

INDEX

A

A4 size paper 601, 608.01, 608.02, 1825
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent) 901.04
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)
 Accessibility to public..... 103
 Counting, when processed 711.04 (a)
 Definition..... 203.05
 Destruction of..... 711.04
 Disposal 103, 711.04
 Fee on petition to revive 711.03(c)
 Issue fee, failure to pay 203.07, 711.03(c)
 Listed 1302.04
 Matter reproduced in substitute..... 201.09
 Ordering..... 711.04(b), 905.03
 Papers received, handling 508.02
 Petition, period for reply after 1002
 Provisional application 201.04(b), 201.11
 Reference use 901.02, 2127
 Referred to in issued patent..... 103, 1302.04
 Retention fee 202.01, 506, 601.01(a)
 Retention label 1302.07
 Revival..... 711.03(c), 1893.02
 Provisional application..... 711.03(c)
 Storage..... 711.04(b)
 When open to the public..... 103
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application;
Abandonment)
Abandoned files repository 608.02(c), 707.13,
..... 711.01, 711.04(a),
..... 711.04(b), 905.03, 1302.07
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application) 711
 After allowance 711.05
 Amendment late 711.02, 714.17, 2305.03
 Appeal dismissal 1215.04
 Appeal withdrawal 1215.01 to 1215.03
 Assignee must consent..... 711
 Change of address 711.03(c)
 Court case 1216
 Date of 711.04(a)
 Destroys continuity..... 201.11
 Express..... 711, 711.01
 Continued prosecution application (CPA).... 201.06(d)
 Counted as action..... 1705
 File wrapper continuation
 Former Rule 1.62..... 201.06(b)

Sec. No.

Abandonment--Continued

 Issue fee not paid 711.03(c)
 Issue fee paid 711.05
 Failure to file property rights statement 150
 Failure to pay issue fee 711.03(c)
 Failure to prosecute 711.02
 Formal 711, 711.01
 Forwarding..... 711.04(a)
 Incomplete reply..... 711.03(a)
 Incomplete reply, review by
 primary examiner..... 1004
 Invention abandoned 706.02(d)
 No reply 711, 711.02
 Notification of 711.02, 711.04(c)
 Of appeal..... 1210
 Of invention..... 706.02(d), 2138.03
 Papers received after..... 508.02
 Petition to revive 711.03(c), 711.04(c)
 Petition to withdraw holding of
 examiner's statement 711.03(c), 711.03(d)
 Prior application 201.06(a), 201.06(c)
 Provisional application 201.04(b), 201.11
 Pulling 711.04(a)
 Reconsideration..... 711.03, 711.03(c)
 Failure to respond 711.03(b)
 Insufficiency of response 711.03(a)
 Reissue..... 1416
 Revival..... 711.03, 711.03(c)
 Former Rule 1.60 201.06(a)
 Shortened statutory period expired 710.02(d),
 711.04(a)
 Special situations..... 711.02(b)
 Termination of proceedings 201.11, 711.02(c)
 Unavoidable (See also Petition) 711.03(c), 711.04(c)
 Undelivered action 707.13
 Unintentional (See also Petition) ... 711.03(c), 711.04(c)
 Withdrawal of holding. 711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Abbreviation, periodical citation..... 707.05(e)
Abbreviature and abstract publication 711.06
 Citation 711.06(a)
 Publication opens file to inspection..... 103
Abstract for defensive publication..... 711.06
Abstract of international application..... 1826
Abstract of the disclosure 608.01(b),
..... 1302.01, 1302.04
Abstract publication 711.06
Accelerated examination 708.02
Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Access--Continued		Action -- Continued	
Attorney not of record.....	402, 405	Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Authorized by Commissioner.....	104	Primary examiner's personal attention	707.01, 1004
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103	Priority determination, foreign	201.13-201.16
Excluded attorney or agent	105	Reopening prosecution	1003
International application.....	110	Reply time computation.....	710.01(a), 710.05
Pending application.....	101, 103, 104, 106	Restriction requirement	Chapter 800
Petition.....	103	Returned	707.13
Protested application	1901.05, 1901.07	Review	Introduction
Provisional application	103, 104	Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b)
Suspended attorney or agent	105	SPE's personal attention.....	707.02(a)
Accounts, Deposit (See also Deposit accounts).....	509.01	Supplemental	710.06, 714.05
Acknowledgment of protest	1901.05	Suspension	709
Act (See Statutes)		Suspension, primary examiner's attention	1004
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)		Suspension, group director's attention	1003
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13	Third, SPE reviews.....	707.02(a)
After another examiner's action.....	706.04	Time limit.....	710.02, 710.02(c)
After Board decision.....	1214.01 to 1214.07	Additional Improvement (A.I.) patents	
After Board decision reversing examiner	1214.04	(See also Patent)	901.04
After Board decision sustaining examiner.....	1214.06	Address, Change of correspondence	601.03, 711.03(c)
After interference	2363	Address, Correspondence (See also Box, Mail).....	403
Amendment after final rejection	706.07(f),	Address of applicant.....	605.03
.....	714.12, 714.13	Address of Patent and Trademark Office	501, 502
Citation of references.....	705.05, 710.06	Address of patent owner	2222
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Address of unavailable inventor	409.03(e)
Claims in excess of filing fee	714.10	Address to file reexamination.....	2224
Completeness	707.07, 707.07(a)	Administration, Letters of	409.01(b),
Copy to applicant.....	707.12	.....	409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Administration of oath	604
Correctness, Period for reply.....	710.06	Administrative instructions, PCT	App. AI
Counted.....	1705	Administrator or executor	409.01
Crosses amendment.....	714.05	Allowance and issue	409.01(f)
Date	707.11	Application by, After discharge	409.01(c)
Examiner's.....	707	Assigned application, Inventor dies	409.01(e)
File wrapper endorsement.....	707.10, 719.01	Authority.....	409.01(b)
File wrapper entry	707.10	Consular certificate	409.01(d)
Final rejection	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Foreign country	409.01(d)
Foreign priority determination.....	201.13 to 201.16	Heir.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Formal matter.....	707.07(a), 707.07(e),	Prosecution by.....	409.01(a)
.....	707.07(j), 714.02	Intervention not required	409.01(f)
Forms used.....	707	Refuses to sign	409.03(c)
Incorrect citation of references.....	710.06	Specification form	605.05
Informal application	702.01	Admissions by applicant.....	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)
Mailing	707.12	Jepson claim.....	2129
Original in file wrapper	707.10, 707.12	Admissions in reexamination	2217, 2258
Patentability report	705, 705.01(c)	Advantages over prior art.....	707.07(f), 1302.14

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Adverse recommendation		
under 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.19	
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13	
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)		
Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent		
as prior art (37 CFR 1.130).....	718	
Affidavit, swearing back of reference		
(37 CFR 1.131).....	706.02(k), 715, 2133.01,	
.....	2133.02, 2133.03(c)	
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.		
.....	706.02 (c), 715.07(c)	
Best mode, failure to disclose.....	715.10	
Coauthorship.....	715.01(c)	
Common assignee, reference and application		
.....	715.01(b), 718	
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit	715.01	
Completion of invention.....	715, 2133.03(c)	
Conception (See also Conception).....	2138.01	
Continuing application.....	201.06 (c), 201.06(d)	
Copies from prior applications.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c)	
Dedication to public.....	715	
Derivation	715.07(c)	
Diligence (See also Diligence).....	715.07(a), 2138.01	
Effective filing date	715	
Exhibit, Disposition.....	715.07(d)	
Formal requirements	715.04	
Facts and documentary evidence.....	715.07	
Timely presented.....	715.09	
Genus-species.....	715.03	
Generic claim.....	715.02	
Interference testimony used	715.07(b)	
Overcome patent.....	715	
Prior public use/sale	715.10	
Priority time charts.....	2138.01	
Proper use of	715	
Reduction to practice (See also Reduction		
to practice)	2138.01	
Reference date to be overcome.....	715	
Reference is		
Common assignee	715.01(b), 718	
Joint patent to applicant and another	715.01(a)	
Patent claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2138.01	
Publication of applicant's own		
invention.....	715.01(c)	
Sufficiency of	715.08	
Affidavit, swearing back of reference--Continued		
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA) (See also		
Treaties).....	715	
When used	706.02(b), 706.02(k), 715, 2132.01	
Who may make affidavit.....	706.02(b),	
.....	706.02(k), 715.04	
Withdrawn rejection.....	715	
Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....	716	
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c)	
Inoperability of references	716.07, 2145	
Reference attributed to applicant	716.10	
Attribution, of reference to applicant	716.10	
Commercial success, evidence	716.03	
Commensurate in scope with claimed		
invention	716.03(a)	
Derived from claimed invention	716.03(b)	
Design applications.....	716.03(b)	
Sales figures.....	716.03(b)	
Commonly owned patent.....	718	
Comparison with closest prior art.....	716.02(e)	
Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	
Copying, evidence	716.06	
Computer programming cases	2106.02	
Disclosure, sufficiency.....	716.09	
Disclosure, utility and operability	716.08	
Evidence		
Consideration of.....	716.01	
Publications.....	716.02(g)	
Objective.....	716.01(a)	
Compared to opinion evidence.....	716.01(c)	
Probative value.....	716.01(c)	
Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case	716.01(d),	
.....	716.05	
Secondary	716.01(b)	
Timeliness	716.01	
Long-felt need	716.04	
Reference attributed to applicant	716.10	
Sufficiency of	716.09	
Synergism.....	716.02(a)	
Skepticism of experts.....	716.05	
Timeliness.....	716.01	
Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02	
Unexpected results, evidence	716.02(a)	
Advantages not disclosed or inherent	716.02(f)	
Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)	
Commensurate in scope with claimed		
invention	716.02(d)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Affidavits, traversing rejections--Continued		Allowance and issue--Continued	
Genus or species.....	716.02(d)	Classification change after allowance.....	903.07
Range, claimed.....	716.02(d)	Classification in another group.....	903.07(b)
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)	Classification slip notation.....	1302.10
Affidavits in prior art citations.....	2205	Companion application referred to.....	1302.04, 1302.07
After final practice in reexamination.....	2272	Coping application	
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)		File wrapper notations.....	202.02, 1302.09
After final practice.....	706.07(f)	Parent application data.....	1302.04(f)
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)	Retention label.....	1302.07
In reexamination.....	2272	Correction of error after allowance.....	714.16
Agent (See Attorney or agent;		Cross-reference.....	903.07(a)
Power of attorney)		D-10 notice.....	130, 1304
Agent for international application.....	1807, 1864.04	D-10 notice, Amendment after.....	1304.01
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance.....	1303.03
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents.....	1608	Definition.....	203.04
Agriculture Research Service.....	1609	Design application.....	1505
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special.....	708.02	Disclosure restriction.....	1302.01
Algorithms.....	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02	Drawing, class and subclass notation.....	903.07
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications		Drawing, drafting stamp.....	608.02(o)
(See also Citation of prior art).....	901.06(c)	Drawing correction.....	608.02(z), 1302.04
Allowance and issue (See also		Drawing in patented file.....	608.02(i), 905.03
Allowed application).....	Chapter 1300	Drawing notations.....	1302.10
Abandonment after.....	711.05	Erasure of markings.....	1302.01
All claims allowed, shortened statutory		Examiner's amendment (See	
period.....	710.02(b)	Examiner's amendment)	
Amendment, Examiner's.....	1302.04	File wrapper notation.....	1302.09
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	Final review.....	1302
Amendment, Examiner's, printer waiting		First action citation of pertinent art.....	1302.12
.....	1302.04, 1309.02	Foreign application.....	1302.06
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)		Formal matters.....	714.16, 1302.01
Amendment after allowance of		Formal matters, examiner's amendment	
all claims.....	714.14, 1303.01	and changes.....	714.16, 1302.04
Amendment after D-10 notice.....	107.02, 1304.01	Formal matters, specification rewritten.....	1302.02
Amendment at time of.....	714.15	Full first or middle name required.....	605.04(b)
Amendment crossing in mail.....	714.15	General review.....	1302.01
Assigned application.....	307	Interference.....	2305.04, 2307.03
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b), 1302.11	Interference, Notation of.....	2301.01(b), 2305.04
Cancellation of claims after appeal.....	1302.04(e)	Interference search.....	1302.08, 2301.01(b)
Cancellation of claim lost in interference.....	1302.04(d)	International classification.....	903.09
Cancellation on nonelected claim by		Intervention by executor.....	409.01(f)
examiner's amendment.....	821.01, 821.02	Issue classification slip	
Cancellation of nonstatutory claim.....	1302.04(b)	(PTO-270).....	903.07, 903.07(b),
Claim for Official Gazette.....	1302.09	.....	903.09, 1302.10, 1455
Claim renumbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Issue in another group without transfer.....	903.07(b)
Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n),	Jurisdiction of application.....	1305
.....	1302.01	Listing of references.....	1302.12
Classification.....	903.07, 903.07(b)	Locarno classification designations.....	903.09(a)

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Allowance and issue--Continued		
Nonelected claims canceled by		
examiner's amendment	821.01, 821.02	
Notice of Allowability.....	1302.03	
Notice of allowance (See also Notice		
of allowance).....	1303	
Patentability report, print disposal	608.02(n),	
.....	705.01(d)	
Plant application.....	1611	
Printer waiting	1302.04, 1309.02	
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)	
Protest against issue.....	1901	
Publishing Division.....	1309, 1309.02	
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)		
Reference listing.....	1302.12	
Reissue application.....	1455	
Rejection after allowance.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	
Related applications, file wrapper notations.....	202.02,	
.....	1302.09	
Related applications, parent		
application data.....	1302.04(f)	
Related applications, retention label	1302.07	
Reopening prosecution	1303.01, 1308.01	
Retention labels	1302.07	
Review by examiner	1302.01, 1302.13	
Review by primary examiner	903.07	
Rewritten specification requirement.....	1302.02	
Secret application.....	130, 1304.01	
Signature inconsistent	605.04(b)	
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	
Special	908.01, 710.02(b), 1301	
Specification, clean copy required.....	1302.02	
Statement of invention.....	1302.01	
Suggestion of claims.....	2305.04	
Supplemental oath after.....	603.01	
Terminology correspondence of		
specification and claims	1302.01	
Title of invention.....	1302.01, 1302.04(a)	
Title change by examiner.....	606.01, 1302.04(a)	
Title search, continuing application.....	306	
Transfer.....	903.08	
Undelivered notice of allowance	1303.02	
Withdrawal from issue (See		
Withdrawal from issue)		
Withholding from issue, secrecy order		
application	130, 1304.01	
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)		
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)		
Custody by Publishing Division.....	203.04	
Definition.....	203.04	
File wrapper data.....	1302.09, 1303	
Rejection	1308.01	
Suggesting claim for interference	1003, 2305.04	
Allowed claim, rejection.....	706.04	
by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences....	1213.02	
Alpha subclass	903.02(c)	
Alteration of application after execution.....	605.04	
Alteration of application		
before execution	506, 601.01(a), 608.01	
Alteration of patent application	506	
Alternative phrase in claim (See also		
Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(h)	
Amended application	203.03	
Amended application, inspection for		
transfer	903.08(c)	
Amendment (See also Reply).....	714	
Accidental entry	714.21	
Adding excess claims	714.10	
After abandonment.....	711.02, 714.17	
After all claims allowed.....	714.14	
After allowance		
Approval.....	714.16	
Canceling claim.....	714.16	
Claim copied from patent.....	714.16(a), 2307.03	
Entry in part	714.16(e)	
Examiner's action.....	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)	
Excess claims.....	714.16(c)	
Formal matters.....	714.16, 714.16(d)	
Handling.....	714.16(d)	
Mailed before allowance.....	714.15	
Motion under Rule 1.633(c)(2).....	714.16(b),	
.....	2363.03	
Patentability pointed out.....	714.16	
Petition as to refusal.....	1102.02(c)	
Reason for adverse action.....	714.16, 714.16(d)	
Renumbering claims	714.16(e)	
Secrecy order application	130, 1304.01	
Supplemental oath	603.01, 714.16	
After examiner's answer.....	1210	
After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	1207	
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.06, 1214.07	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Amendment--Continued		Amendment--Continued	
After death of attorney or agent	406	Entry	714.18, 719.01(a), 1303.01
After final rejection	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13	Entry denied	714.17, 714.19, 714.21
After final rejection, entered in part	714.20	Appeal case	1207, 1214.07
Amendment of	714.24	Defective directions	714.23
Applicants must sign	714.01(a)	Drawing correction	608.02(x)
At allowance	714.15	Drawing new matter	608.04
Attorney not of record	405	List	714.19
Basis in disclosure	608, 706.03(c), 2163.03, 2163.07	Paper number	714.21
Before first action	608.04(b), 707.04, 714.09	Period for reply expired	714.17
Board rejection avoided	1214.01	Substitute specification unnecessary	714.19, 714.20
Brackets required	714.22	Entry directions	714.22, 714.23
Canceled matter restored	608.01(s)	Entry inadvertent	714.21
Canceling all claims	711.01, 714.19	Entry in reexamination	2234
Canceling appealed claims	1215.01 to 1215.03	Entry of amendment filed in connection with motions in interference	2364
Claim added, terminology basis	608.01(o), 2163.03, 2163.07	Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)	
Claim numbering	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Excess claims added	714.10, 714.16(c)
Claims added in excess of filing fee	714.10, 714.16(c)	Facsimile	502.01
Complete reply required	714.02, 714.04	Fees, additional	710.02(c)
Conditional	1302.04	File wrapper endorsement	714.18, 719.01
Copier copies	714.07	Formal matters, compliance with	714.02
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)		Fully responsive	714.02
Crossing mailing of allowance	714.15	Heading	502
D-10 notice preceding	130, 1304, 1304.01	Immediate inspection	714.05
Date of receipt	505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Improper signature	502.02, 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Date stamp		Ratification	714.01(a), 714.08
Group receipt	714.18	Inaccurate	707.07(h), 714.23
Office date	505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Incomplete reply	711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01
Declaration	602.01	Time for completing	710.02(c), 714.03, 2266.01
Defective directions for entry	714.20, 714.23	Increasing claims in excess of fee under 37 CFR 1.312	714.10, 714.16(c)
Delivered to wrong group	508.01	Ink, not permanent	714.07
Depositing	502	Inspection by examiner	714.05
Directions for entry	714.22, 714.23	Interference	2364.01
Discharged attorney or agent	714.19	Inventorship (See Inventor: Correction of)	
Discourteous	714.19, 714.25	Jurisdiction of application not with examiner	714.16, 714.19, 1305
Drawing	608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05	Late	710.02(d), 711, 714.17
Drawing, disposition	608.02(x)	Literature citation in specification	608.01(p)
Drawing, new matter	608.04, 714.19	Motion under 37 CFR 1.633(c)(2), Application in issue	714.16(b)
Duplicate	719.01(a)	Name change on file wrapper	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Easily erasable paper forbidden	714.07, 714.19	New matter	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Entered in part	714.20	Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied)	607, 714.19
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(e)		

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Amendment--Continued		
Not entered	714.19, 714.21	
Not fully responsive.....	714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01	
Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply	710.02(c), 714.03, 2266.01	
Oath, Original	602.01	
Objectionable remarks	714.19, 714.25	
Office date stamp.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18, 1303	
Paper number	714.18	
Patentability pointed out.....	714.02, 714.04	
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday	505, 710.01(a), 710.05	
Permanent ink required	714.07, 714.19	
Plant application.....	1610	
Post Office address, Applicant	605.03	
Preliminary	506, 714.09	
Excess claims	506, 714.10	
New matter	608.04(b)	
Ratification, signature defective.....	714.01(a)	
Receipt	501 to 505, 511, 512	
Received after allowance	714.15, 1303.01	
Reexamination	2250	
Reinstatement of canceled matter.....	714.24	
Reissue	1453	
Request by patent owner	2221	
Requirements of	714.02	
Residence change	719.02(b)	
Responsive	714.02, 714.04	
Return, after entry on file wrapper	719.01	
Ribbon copy.....	719.01(a)	
Rule 1.312 (See also Amendment: After allowance).....	714.16, 1303.01	
Several filed on same day	714.18	
Signature improper.....	714.01(a) to 714.01(d)	
Signature missing	714.01(a)	
Signature required.....	605.04 to 605.05, 714.01	
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record.....	714.01(d)	
Signed by attorney not of record	405, 714.01(c)	
Statement of allowability by Board	1213.01	
Support by original claim	608.01(l)	
Telegram	714.08	
Telephone number.....	713.01, 714.01	
Unsigned.....	714.01(a)	
Ratification of	710.02(c), 714.01(a)	
Wrong group	508.01	
Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequence)		
Analogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)	
Analysis of claims	904.01	
Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)		
Answer all matters traversed	707.07(f)	
Answer on remand	1211, 1211.01, 1211.02	
Antecedent basis lacking (See also Indefinite claim).....	706.03(d), 1302.01, 2173.05(e)	
Anticipation rejection.....	706.02(a), 707.07(d), 2131, 2133.06	
Affidavit to overcome	2132.01	
Analogous art.....	2131.05	
Definition of.....	2131	
Genus-species.....	2131.02	
Generic chemical formula	2131.02	
Meaning of "By others"	2132	
"In this country"	2132	
"Known or used"	2132, 2133.03(a)	
"Patented in this or a foreign country"	2132	
Multiple references, circumstances where permitted	2131.01	
One year grace period.....	2133	
On sale (See On sale)		
Ranges claimed	2131.03	
Rejections based on publications and patents.....	2133.02	
Prima facie case	2132.01	
Public use (See Public use)		
Secondary considerations, evidence of.....	2131.04	
A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian publications)		
Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration).....	301, 409.01(b), 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)	
Apparatus, Process or product and...	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	
Appeal	Chapter 1200	
Abandonment.....	1210	
Actions subsequent to examiner's answer	1210	
Administrative handling.....	1204	
Affidavit after appeal.....	1207, 1208.03, 1211.02	
Affidavit after Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.07	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Appeal--Continued		Appeal--Continued	
Amendment after examiner's answer.....	1210,	Protestor participation	1901.07
.....	1211.01	Publication of Board decision	1213.03
Amendment before examiner's answer	1207	Real party in interest	1206, 1208
Amendment for purpose of	714.12, 714.13	Rehearing by Board.....	1214.01, 1214.03
Amendment makes application allowable	1207	Reexamination	2273
Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)		Remand by Board.....	1208, 1210, 1211,
Brief.....	1206	.....	1211.01, 1211.02, 1302.14
Brief in reexamination.....	2274	Remand by Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
Brief in reissue	1454	Remanded application made special	708.01
Cancellation of withdrawn claims.....	1214.05	Reopening of prosecution after appeal	1208.02
Civil litigation.....	1216.02	Reopening of prosecution after Board decision ..	1214.07
Claims copied from patent, time limit.....	710.02(c)	Reply brief to examiner's answer.....	1208.03
Claims included.....	1205, 1206	Requirement by Board to address matter.....	1212
Composition of the Board.....	1203	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01
Concurrently with interference	1210, 2315	Supplemental appeal brief	1208.02
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner	1210	Supplemental examiner's answer	1208.03, 1211
Conference	1208, 1302.14	Suspension pending civil action or Federal	
Correspondence address for litigation.....	501, 1216.01	Circuit appeal in related case	1213
Court.....	1216	Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d).....	1213
Court, Federal Circuit.....	1216.01	Time for filing brief.....	512, 1206
Decision by Board	1213	Withdrawal	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Dismissal.....	1215.04	Withdrawal of final rejection.....	1208.02
Examiner reversed.....	1214.04	Withdrawal, Partial.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Examiner sustained	1214.06	Appealable matter not petitionable	1002, 1201
Examiner's answer	1208	Appendix, computer program listing	608.05
Failure to prosecute appeal	1215.04	Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)	605
Fee (See also Fee).....	1205	Abandonment notification	711.04(c)
From Board decision	1216 to 1216.02	Administrator or executor.....	409-409.01(f), 605.05
Hearing	1209	Age, special status	708.02
Introduction.....	1201	Citizenship.....	605.01
Jurisdiction.....	1210	Common, at least one	201.06,
Matter subject to.....	Introduction, 706.01	.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k)
Multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)	Discourtesy.....	714.19, 714.25
New ground of rejection by Board.....	1214.01	Health, special status	708.02
New ground of rejection by examiner		Heir	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
prohibited in examiner's answer.....	1207, 1208.01	International application	1820.02, 1820.09,
New matter affecting claim.....	608.04(c)	.....	1820.10
Notice of.....	1205	Joint.....	201.02, 201.03, 605, 2137.01
Order for compliance.....	1210.01	Name change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Oral hearing	1209	Other than inventor	409-409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Reexamination	2276	Post Office address	605.03
Patentability report case.....	705.01(a)	Power to inspect	104, 106
Primary examiner's attention.....	1004	Reply (See Amendment; Reply)	
Procedure after Board decision	1214-1214.07	Requirements	2137.01
		Residence.....	605.02

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.	
Applicant--Continued		Application--Continued	
Self prosecuted application	707.07(j), 713.01	Content	Chapter 600
Signature.....	605.04	Continuation (See also Continuation)	201.07
Small entity status	509.02	Continuation-in-part	
Sole.....	201.01	(See also Continuation-in-part)	201.08
Application		Continued prosecution (CPA)....	201, 201.06, 201.06(d),
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)		.....	201.07, 201.08, 201.11, 201.14, 202.01,
Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)	.....	202.02, 324, 502, 502.01, 503, 512,
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47	409.03(h)	.....	601.01, 601.01(a), 605, 609, 707.05, 711.01,
Acknowledgment.....	503	.....	711.02(b), 711.03(c), 714.09, 819,
Allowable except as to form.....	706, 710.02(b)	.....	1309.01, 2271, 2272
Allowed		Continuity between applications	201.11
Custody by Publishing Division.....	203.04	Control of access	101, 103, 106
Definition.....	203.04	Copendency.....	201.11
File wrapper data	1302.09	Copending, Design.....	1504.20
Rejection.....	706.05, 1308	Correction of inventorship	201.03
Suggesting claim for interference	2305.04	Cross-noting	
Amended.....	203.03	Data of parent application	
APS.....	902.03(e)	on file wrapper or PALM	
Arrangement	608.01(a)	bib-data sheet	202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09
Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)		Data of related application brought	
Access.....	106	up to date	1302.04(f)
Allowance	307	Data of related application	
Conflicting subject matter	706.02(f), 706.02(k),	in specification	201.11, 202.01
.....	706.02(l), 706.03(k), 822, 2302	Foreign application, oath.....	202.04
Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)	Foreign application, file wrapper.....	202.03
Assignment for examination		Depositing.....	502
Office of Initial Patent Examination	504	Description of the related art	608.01(c)
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)	Design (See Design application)	
Assignment to group		Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
for examination.....	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)	Distribution.....	508
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)	Division (See also Divisional application)	201.06
Best mode.....	608.01(h), 706.03(c)	Drawings, necessary.....	601.01(f)
Brief description of the drawings	608.01(f)	Missing figures	601.01(g)
Brief summary of the invention	608.01(d)	Effective filing date.....	706.02, 706.02(a)
Certified copy	201.06(d)	English language.....	608.01
Claim terminology.....	608.01(o)	Examination.....	Chapter 700
Claims.....	608.01(i)-608.01(n), 706.03(k)	Examples	707.07(l)
Clarity and completeness, examiner's action.....	707.07	Facsimile.....	201.06(d), 605.04
Classification in examining group	903.08(b)	Fee, filing (See also Fee)	607
Common ownership.....	305, 706.02(f), 706.02(k),	Field of the invention	608.01(c)
.....	706.02(l), 709.01, 822, 2302	File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
Completeness	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01,	Filing date.....	201.11, 503, 505, 511
.....	601.01(g), 608.01(p)	Filing receipt (See also Post card).....	503
Conflicting, same applicant	709.01, 804,	Five year pendency.....	707.02(a), 708.01
.....	822, 822.01	Foreign (See also Foreign application).....	201.13-201.15

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Application--Continued		Application--Continued	
Form	Chapter 600	Parent.....	904
Government-owned		Parts.....	Chapter 600
Completed.....	506	Pending five years	707.02(a)
Drawing.....	507	Plant (See also Plant application)	201, Chapter 1600
Return.....	506.01	Prior art.....	2121 to 2129
Return of filing fee.....	503	Priority	
Special.....	708.01	Foreign application	201.13, 706.02
Incomplete.....	203.06, 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)	U.S. application	201.11, 706.02
Definition.....	203.06, 506	Protest.....	1901
Informal.....	506, 702.01	Provisional (See also Provisional application).....	201.04(b), 601, 601.01, 601.01(b), 706.02
Definition.....	203.06, 506	Public inspection.....	103
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004	Publication of abstract	711.06, 711.06(a)
Search.....	702.01, 704	Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Special.....	708.01	Recording in examining group	1704
Inspection.....	103	Referred to in patent, status information.....	102
International (See International application)		Refile	201.10
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119).....	201.13	Reissue (See also Reissue application)	Chapter 1400
Invalid oath.....	604.06	Rejected definition.....	203.02
Issue, definition.....	203.04	Relating to atomic energy.....	115, 150, 151
Issue fee not paid (abandoned).....	203.07, 711.03(c)	Requisites.....	702
Issue simultaneously with another application ..	1306.02	Returning papers.....	506.01, 601
Joint.....	201.02	Review.....	506
Joint to sole.....	201.03	Right to inspect.....	103
Jurisdiction.....	1305	Right of priority, foreign application	201.13
Mode of operation	608.01(h)	Rule 1.60, Former.....	201.06(a)
National application.....	201	Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)
National stage application	201	Secrecy order.....	120, 130
New definition.....	203.01	Serial number.....	502, 503
Nonprovisional.....	201.04(a), 506, 601	Sole.....	201.01
Number.....	502, 503, 506	Sole to joint.....	201.03
Status of application using.....	101, 102	Special.....	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03
Old.....	203.03	List	708.01
Omitted items.....	601.01(d), (f), and (g)	Status.....	102, 203
Ordered examination.....	707.02, 708, 708.01	Inquiries	203.08
Original.....	201.04(a), 506, 601	Substitute	
Overlapping		Definition	201.09
Common ownership.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302, 2315.01	Does not carry ownership from parent.....	201.12, 306
Overlapping		File wrapper notation	202.02
Same applicant.....	709.01, 804, 822, 822.01, 2315.01	Reference to parent application	201.09
Pages missing.....	601.01(d)	Refile.....	201.10
Papers, arrangement.....	719.01(a)	Terminology, Claim.....	608.01(o)
		Title of invention.....	606
		Title of invention, change.....	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.	
Application--Continued		Assignment..... Chapter 300	
Transitional (See also Transitional application).....	706.07(g), 803.03	Administrator or executor authority.....	409.01(b)
Types (See also Patent).....	201	Access.....	301.01
Utility (See also Patent).....	201	Allowance of application.....	307
Wrong group.....	508.01	Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))		Change of name.....	314
APS (See Automated patent system)		Continuing application.....	201.12, 306
Arbitration awards notice.....	311	Copy.....	302.01
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment....	714.04	Corrections in recorded assignment.....	323
Arrangement of application.....	608.01(a)	Cover sheet.....	302.07
Arrangement of art in examining groups.....	901.07	Corrections.....	317.02, 323.01
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)	Date of recording.....	317.01
Art unit number on papers.....	502	Effect of recording.....	317.03
Asexual plants (See also Plant patent).....	Chapter 1600	File wrapper endorsement.....	303, 318
Assigned application		Foreign language translation.....	302.02
Access.....	104, 106	Indexing.....	315
Allowance.....	307	International application.....	301
Conflicting subject matter.....	706.03(k), 822, 2302, 2315.01	Licenses.....	313
Endorsing assignments.....	303	Mailing address.....	302.08
Inventor applies for.....	605	Mergers.....	314
Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)	Nonprovisional claiming benefit of	
Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of		provisional.....	306.01
provisional application.....	306.01	One of several overlapping	
Provisional application.....	302.03	applications.....	709.01, 715.01(b)
Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)		Parent application.....	201.12, 306
Address.....	302.05	Part interest.....	106.01, 706.02(l)
Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.04	Patent.....	301, 302.03
Certificate of correction.....	307, 1480, 1481	Pending applications.....	301, 302.03, 706.02(l)
Change of inventorship, consent.....	201.03, 1412.04	Plural items.....	301.01
Common.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01, 822, 2302, 2315.01	Printing on patent.....	307, 1309
Double patenting, same assignee....	706.03(k), 804, 822	Proof of.....	706.02(l)
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01	Provisional application.....	302.03
Entire interest, control.....	106, 324, 402.07	Recording.....	302, 313, 314, 706.02(l)
Foreign.....	302.04	Recording fee.....	302.06
Interfering applications, same assignee		Search room.....	1730
.....	709.01, 2302, 2315.01	Security interests.....	302.07, 313
Intervention.....	106, 324, 402.07	Transfer of rights from/to small entity.....	509.02
Part interest.....	106.01	Translation.....	302.02
Patent issues to.....	307	Assignment Division.....	605.04(c), 719.02
Power to inspect.....	104	Allowance and issue.....	307, 1302.11
Reissue application.....	1420	File wrapper endorsement.....	303
Revocation of power of attorney.....	324, 402.07	Title search.....	320
Small entity.....	509.02	Assignment of application for examination.....	504
		Assignment of reexamination.....	2236
		Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Assistant Commissioner for Patents		Attorney or agent--Continued	
(See also Office of Assistant Commissioner for Patents)		Suggested.....	401
.....201.06(a), 409.01(b), 409.03,		Suspended or excluded	105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19
.....409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j),		Communication with.....	105
.....708.01,1002.02		Inspection by.....	105
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(b)	Interview.....	105, 713.05
Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks		Telephone number on letters	713.01, 714.01
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(i)	Telephoned by examiner.....	408, 713.01, 1302.14
Assistant examiner (See Examiner)		Unregistered.....	402
Associate attorney	402.02, 406	Washington, D.C. area representative.....	408
Associate attorney, Correspondence with.....	403.01	Withdrawal	402.06
Associate of unregistered attorney	402	Withdrawal after patent granted	2223, 2560
Atomic Energy Act of 1954	120, 706.03(a) and (b)	Withdrawal in patent.....	2223
Atomic energy application.....	150	Authentication of oath.....	604.04(a)
Attorney or agent		Authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)
Appointment by assignee of entire interest.....	106	Authority of Commissioner, Delegation of.....	1001.01
Associate.....	402, 402.02, 406	Authority of Commissioner, Statutory	1001
Associate of unregistered.....	402	Authority to inspect pending application	103
Conflicting parties have same.....	404	Authorization.....	402
Continuing application	201.06(c)	Authorization, deposit accounts.....	509.01
Correspondence with	402, 403, 403.1	Authorship.....	715.01(c), 716.10
Correspondence with associate	403.01	Automated Patent System (APS) (See also	
Death	406	Electronic databases).....	902.03(e)
Discourtesy.....	714.25	Automated message system	1730
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01	Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k),
Excluded from practice.....	105	.....	804.02, 2129
Inspection.....	104		
Interfering applications.....	402.08, 2305, 2309.02	B	
International application.....	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820	Background of the invention (See also	
Interview	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14	Specification)	608.01(c)
Limited recognition	402.01	Bacteria.....	1601
More than one for same applicant.....	403.02	Bar, Statutory (See Statutory bar)	
Name on patent	1309	Base claim canceled	608.01(n)
Name on reexamination certificate	2287	Base claim rejected.....	608.01(n)
Not of record	402, 405	Batch number, Issue (See Issue batch number)	
Notarizing oath	604.06	Benefit of foreign priority (See also	
Office cannot aid in selection.....	401	Foreign application)	201.13
Post Office address	601.02	Benelux Designs Convention (See also	
Power of (See also Power of attorney)	402, 406	Treaties).....	201.13, 1504.10
Reexamination	2222	Best mode	608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
Registration.....	401, 402	Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Roster of attorneys and agents	601.03, 1730, 2205	Compared to enablement.....	2165.02
Same in conflicting cases.....	2305, 2309.02	Computer cases	2106.01
Selection.....	401	Considerations relevant to	2165.01
Signature of.....	402	Evidence of concealment.....	2165, 2165.04

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Best mode--Continued		
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)	
Requirements for rejection for lack of	2165.03	
Biological material	2164.06(a), 2402, 2403	
Biotechnology (See also		
Nucleotide sequences).....	Chapter 2400	
Deposit of biological material	1823.01, 2403	
Deposit rules	2402	
Deposit term.....	2408	
Enablement	2164.06(a)	
Examination of applications	2411	
Form paragraphs regarding sequence rules	2427.01	
Patent in computer program	2430	
Process claims	706.02(n)	
Samples	2410	
Sequence rules (See also Sequence rules).....	2420, 2421	
Special status for small entity applications.....	708.02	
Blue slip (See Form letters and forms: Issue classification slip, PTO-270)		
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)		
(See also Appeal; Interference)	706.03(v),	
.....	706.03(w), 707.07(f), 707.06, 708.01,	
.....	711.02(b), 2284, 2300.01	
Appeal from	1216 to 1216.02	
Constitution and duties	1203	
Decision		
Dissemination of	1720	
Generally	1213	
Publication of	1213.03	
Treatment of	1721	
Duty of disclosure to	2001.03	
Hearing	1209	
Interference	2355, 2358	
Jurisdiction.....	706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2300.02	
May require appellant to address matter	1212	
New ground of rejection by	1214.01	
Petitions	1002(f), 1002.02(j)	
Recommendation by	2359	
Reconsideration by	2358	
Rehearing by	1214.01, 1214.03	
Service Branch	103, 104	
Statement of claim allowability by	1213.01	
Books in library.....	901.06(a)	
Borrowed publications.....	901.06(a), 901.06(b)	
Borrowing references from examining		
group.....	901.08	
Box, Mail (See also Correspondence)		
Box, Mail--Continued		
Box AF	714.13	
Box Assignments	302.08	
Box at Office for depositing papers.....	502	
Box CPA.....	201.06(d)	
Box DAC	302.08	
Box FWC	201.06(b), 501	
Box Interference.....	501	
Box M Fee.....	501, 2510	
Box MPEP	Foreword	
Box OED	407	
Box Patent Ext.	501	
Box PCT	501, 1805	
Box Provisional Patent Application	501	
Box Reexam.....	501, 2224, 2226	
Box Reissue Litigation	1404	
Box Sequence.....	2422, 2422.09	
Box 7 (Reissue Litigation).....	1404, 1901.03	
Box 8 (FOIA, Solicitor).....	103, 501, 1216, 1216.01	
Breadth, Undue (See also		
undue breadth rejection)	2163.05, 2173.04	
Brief, filed on appeal.....	1206	
Reexamination	2274	
Brief description of the drawings		
(See also Specification)	608.01(f)	
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d), 1302.01	
British specification, provisional	201.15	
Broadening claims in reissue.....	1412.03	
Budapest Treaty (See also		
Microorganisms; Treaties).....	901.05(b),	
.....	2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408,	
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01	
Depositories	2405	
Bulletin, Classification (See Classification: Orders)		
Burden of proof.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113	
Business hours of PTO	103, 510	
C		
CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit)		
Canadian patent agent.....	402	
Canceled matter, before papers executed	608.01	
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in		
reissue	1412.02	
Canceled matter, Restoring	608.01(s), 714.24	
Canceled matter in patented file	901.01	
Canceling claim after issue.....	714.16, 1302.04(b)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal	1214.05	Certified copies--Continued	
Canceling drawing	608.02(t)	MPEP	Title page, 1730
Cancellation of drawing figures	608.02(t)	Name change	605.04(c)
Cancer, petition to make special	708.02, 1002.02(c)	PCT application	1801, 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895.01, 1896
Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of candor and good faith)	Chapter 2000	Philippines search exchange	1711
Carbon copy, application papers	608.01, 1302.10	Provisional application	103, 104
Carbon copy of amendment	714.07	Reissue	1410
Card catalog in library	901.06(a)	Certiorari	1202
Caricatures, Offensive	608, 1504	Change from small entity status (See also Small entity status)	509.03
Case action record worksheets	1705	Change of correspondence address	601.03, 711.03(c)
Cashier's window	502	Changing joint to sole inventorship	201.03
Cassis CD-ROM (See also Electronic databases)	902.03(d)	Reissue	1402
Catalog and circulars	901.06(a)	Charge for pending applications (PALM)	101, 905.05
Certificate, Reexamination	2288	Check accompanying hand-delivered paper	502
Certificate format in reexamination	2290	Chemical abstracts	708.02
Certificate of correction	1480	Chemical compound	608.01(p)
Applicant's mistake	1481	Chemical practice	
Assignee's name	307	Enablement	2164.02(b), 2164.06(b)
Copy required in reexamination	2214	Generic chemical formula	2131.02, 2144.08
Foreign priority	201.16	Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Form	1485	Circulars (See also Publications)	Introduction
Handling	1485	Citation of prior art	
Reissue	1411.01, 1412.04, 1480, 1481, 1485	A.P.C. publications	901.06(c)
Report by examiner	1485	Abbreviations	711.06, 711.06(a)
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)	502, 512, 513	Abstract	711.06, 711.06(a)
File wrapper continuation	201.06(b)	Allowance, Listing at	1302.12
Information disclosure statement	609	Applicant's	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12
International application	1805, 1834, 1865, 1893.01(a)(1)	Complete data	707.05(e)
Maintenance fee	2510	Copies furnished	707.05(a)
Overcoming abandonment	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	Correction	707.05(g)
Period for reply	714.17	Correction, period for reply	710.06
Reexamination	2224, 2265, 2266	Cross references	707.05(e)
Certificate of service	2220	Data used	706.02(a), 707.05(e)
Certification effect of signature	401, 402, 410	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda	707.06
Certified copies		Defensive publications	711.06, 711.06(a)
Administrator or executor	409.01(b)	Examiner's answer	1208
Appeal to federal circuit	1216.01	Foreign patent data	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Assignment documents	303	Foreign printed applications	901.05(b)
Civil litigation	1216	Form PTO-892 reproduced	707.05
Continuation in part	201.06(b)	Incorrect	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.04
Foreign application	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c), 201.16, 502.02, 1417, 1504.10, 1893.03(c), 2138.06	Literature, in specification	608.01(p)
		Mailing copy to patent owner	2202, 2206, 2208

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.	
Citation of prior art--Continued		Claim--Continued	
Memorandum.....	707.06	Breadth.....	2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04
Notices.....	707.06	Cancellation by examiner after appeal.....	1214.05
Order of listing.....	707.05(c)	Cancellation results in change of inventorship.....	201.03
Orders.....	707.06	Change after Board statement of allowability.....	1213.01
Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent).....	901.04	Combination, old.....	2173.05(j)
Periodical.....	707.05(e), 901.06	Combination and	
Prior art in application.....	707.05(b), 1302.12	subcombination.....	806.04(c), 806.05(a)
Prior art in patent.....	1920, Chapter 2200	Comprising.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Confidentiality.....	2202, 2203	Considered in deciding reexamination	
Content.....	2205	request.....	2243
Court decision.....	2207	Consisting essentially of.....	2111.03
Handling.....	2206	Consisting of.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Parties who may cite.....	2203	Construed in light of specification.....	608.01(o),
Service on patent owner.....	2208	.....	707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03,
Time for filing.....	2204	.....	2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184
Publications.....	707.05(e)	Copied from patent (See Claim presented	
References.....	707.05	corresponding to claim of patent)	
Allowance in first action.....	1302.12	Correspondence with disclosure.....	1302.01, 2173.03
From applicant.....	707.05(b), 1302.12	Dependent.....	608.01(n)
Reexamination (See Reexamination)		Dependent, objected to when	
Citizenship of applicant.....	605.01	improper.....	608.01(n), 706.01
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145		Dependent on canceled or	
.....	1214.01, 1215.05, 1216.02	rejected claim.....	608.01(n), 706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216, 2357, 2358,	Design application.....	1503.03
.....	2360, 2361	Differing only by functional statement.....	2173.05
Claim.....	608.01(i), 608.01(k)	Diminishing scope.....	2173.05(h)
Added by amendment.....	608.01(o)	Disclaimer.....	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Results in change of inventorship.....	201.03	Double inclusion.....	2173.05(o)
Added in excess of filing fee.....	714.10	Duplicate.....	706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
After prosecution closed.....	714.16, 714.19	Each mentioned in letter.....	707.07(i)
After prosecution closed, near end		Equivalence.....	2183
of time period.....	714.20	Excess over fee added by	
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	preliminary amendment.....	714.10
All allowed.....	710.02(b)	Excess over fee after notice of allowance.....	714.16(c)
All canceled.....	711.01	Fees, dependent.....	608.01(n)
Allowable except as to form.....	706, 707.07(a),	File wrapper notation.....	1302.09
.....	707.07(j)	Filing fee insufficient.....	506
Allowed, Rejection of.....	706.04, 706.05	Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)	
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal.....	1215.02	.....	201.13, 201.14
Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim)		Form.....	608.01(m)
.....	2173.01, 2173.05(h)	Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Analysis.....	904.01	Functional.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Antecedent basis (See also		Generic (See also Generic claim).....	806.04(d),
Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(e)	.....	2173.05(h)
Basis in description.....	608.01(o), 2171	Illustrated by drawing.....	608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
Basis in disclosure.....	608, 2163.03		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Claim--Continued		Claim--Continued	
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim)	2129	Reissue application	
Inaccurate	2173.03	Numbering	1411
Incomplete	707.07(j), 2172.01	Original claim subject to reexamination	1440
Indefinite	706.03(d), 2173	Printed	1455
Independent	608.01(n)	Same invention as original patent	1412.01
Index	719.04	Rejection	706, 2121 to 2186
Indirect limitation	706.03(d), 2173.05(f)	Relative terminology	2173.05(b)
Informal	702.01	Renumbering at issue	608.01(j), 1302.01
International application	1824	Renumbering dependent	608.01(n), 1302.01
Interpretation	2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03	Single means	2164.08(a), 2181
Jepson	2129	Single sentence	608.01(m)
Linking	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04	Species, how recognized	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Linking, Generic	809.02	Species (plural) added	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Linking, Traverse of rejection	818.03(d)	Statutory requirement	608.01(k)
Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Subgenus (Markush type)	2173.05(h)
Generic	803.02	Suggested for interference	2305 to 2305.04
Subgenus	2173.05(h)	Failure to make	706.03(u)
Support	608.01(p)	Time limit	710.02(c)
Means (See also Means)	2181	Summary of invention, consistent	608.01(d)
Multiple dependent	608.01(n)	Terminology basis in description	608.01(o),
Multiplicity	2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	.....	2173.01, 2173.05(a)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)	Unsupported	2163.01, 2173.03
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Use claims	2173.05(g)
Nonelected invention	706.03(m), 809.02(c),	Vague (See also	
.....	809.04, 821.01, 821.02	Indefinite claim)	706.03, 2171 to 2173
Nonelected invention, Added	821.03	Varying scope	608.01(m)
Nonstatutory	706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1),	With motion granted in part	714.20
.....	2105 to 2107	Withdrawal of appealed claim	1214.05, 1215.03
Nonstatutory, Cancellation	1302.4(b)	Claim presented corresponding to	
Numbering	608.01(j)	claim of patent (See also	
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01	Interference)	710.04(a), 2306 to 2308.02
Official Gazette (O.G.)	1302.09	After allowance	2307.03
Omnibus claim	2173.05(r)	Appeal of rejection	1205, 1210
Original	608.01(l)	Commissioner's approval if outside time limit	1003
Patentably distinct	706.03(k)	Disclaimer rejection	706.03(u)
Plant application	1605, 1610	Interference pending	2364.01
Plural	706.03(k)	Late amendment	714.19
Priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13,	Not a reply to Office action	711.02(b), 2307.01
.....	201.14(b)	Origin must be stated	2307.05
Product, Functional	2114	Patent filing date later than that	
Product by process	2113, 2173.05(p)	of application	2306.01
Prolix (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.05(m)	Patent in different group	2306
Reference numerals included	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)	Period for reply	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
		Prosecution closed	714.19, 2307.03

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent -- Continued		Classification of application--Continued	
Rejection	2307.02	Allowed application	903.07 to 903.07(b), 1004, 1302.10
Rejection, Failure to reply to	706.03(u)	Amendment affecting	903.08(c)
Rejection, Primary examiner's attention	1004	Borderline	903.08(a)
Special	708.01	By applicant	601
Time limit for reply	710.02(c)	Cross-referencing	903.07(a)
Claiming same invention.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 715	Decision of classification examiner.....	903.08(f)
Class, scope.....	903.02(b), 1302.14	Disputed.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(f), 903.08(g)
Class, transfer	903.05	File wrapper data.....	719.03
Class definitions.....	902.02	Improperly classified.....	903.08(a)
Classification (See also Patent classification)... Chapter 900		In another group at allowance	903.07(b), 903.08(a)
Application (See Classification of application)		New application, by Office of	
Basis	903.02	Initial Patent Examination	903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Bulletin	902.04	New application, by SPE	903.08(b)
Definitions	902.02, 902.02(a)	Post classifier	903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.10
Design.....	903.09(a), 1503.01	Preliminary	601
Examiner (See Classification examiner)		Rules governing	903.08(e)
Foreign patents.....	903.03	Transfer to another group.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)
Index to U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)	Classifier, Post	903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.10
Classification, International	903.09, 903.09(a)	Clean copy	608.01(q), 1302.02
Indices.....	902.03	Clearance for new law interpretation.....	1208
Information	902.03(a)	Clerical staff (See Technical support staff)	
International.....	903.09	Close of prosecution.....	130
Issue classification slip, PTO-270 (See also Form letters and forms).....	903.07, 1302.10	Closed prosecution except for	
Locarno International	903.09(a)	formal matters.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Mandatory	903.07	Prosecution not closed	707.07(j)
Manual.....	902.01	Closing of Patent and Trademark Office.....	201.13, 510
Master Classification File (MCF).....	902.03(a), 903.06	Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)	
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06	(See also Rules, Patent)	Introduction, App. R
Numerical index	902.03(c)	Title 1 CFR Part 51	2422, 2423
Orders	902.04	Title 10 CFR Part 810	140
Patent, Change of	903.05	Title 13 CFR Part 121	509.02
Patent index	902.03(b)	Title 15 CFR 4.8	103
Principles	903.02	Title 15 CFR Part 15, Subpart B.....	1701.01
Revision	903.02(a), 903.02(b)	Title 15 CFR Parts 768-799.....	140
Rules governing applications.....	903.08(e)	Title 22 CFR Parts 120-130.....	140
Statutory authority.....	903.01	Title 37 (See also Rules, Patent)	Appendix R
Subclass lists	902.03(c)	Title 41 CFR subpart 101-20.3	510
Classification examiner		Coinventor, Power of attorney	402.01
Decision on classification	903.08(d) to 903.08(f)	Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel)	2012.01
Patentability report	705.01(a)	Reexamination	2259
Classification of application	Chapter 900	Combination, Old (See also Restriction) ..	806.05(b), 820.01
		Combination and aggregation.....	2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Combination and subcombination.....	806.04(c),	Computer programs or software--Continued	
.....	806.05(a), 806.05(b),	Affidavit practice.....	2106.02
.....	806.05(c), 903.02(b)	Best mode.....	2106.01
Comments on tests or examples.....	707.07(l), 1302.14	Deposit of listings.....	608.05
Commercial activity as on sale		Enablement.....	2106.01
(See also On sale).....	706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)	Patentable subject matter.....	2106
Commercial exploitation as on sale		Undue experimentation.....	2106.02
(See also On sale).....	706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Written description.....	2106.01
Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging		Concealment.....	608.01(h), 2138.03
(See also Affidavits, traversing rejections).....	716.03	Conception.....	715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04
Commissioner, action requiring attention of		Concordance, International and	
Failure to identify claim as copied		United States classification.....	903.09
from a patent.....	2307.05	Concurrent Office proceedings.....	2282
Petition for access.....	103	Conduct of reexamination proceedings.....	2254
Reissue application of patent in		Confidential citation of prior art.....	2202, 2203
interference.....	1449	Confidential material.....	121, 724 to 724.05
Commissioner initiated reexamination.....	2239	Confidential material submission.....	121, 724.02
Commissioner's Approval of		Confidential party of interest.....	2202, 2203
power to inspect.....	104	Confidential status of application.....	101, 706.02(f)
Authority and functions.....	706.03(b), 708.01, 709,	Same applicant.....	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k),
.....	711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002	.....	709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Decisions.....	Introduction	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Notices (See also Publications).....	Introduction, 707.06	Confidentiality, pending applications.....	Chapter 100
Orders (See also Publications).....	Introduction, 707.06	Confidentiality of international applications.....	110
Common applicants.....	715.01(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(k),	Conflicting applications, same assignee.....	303,
.....	706.02(l), 709.01, 2137	.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 709.01,
Common disclosure, parent and continuing		.....	715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302
applications.....	120, 201.11	Conflicting applications, same attorney.....	2309.02, 2305
Common ownership.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l), 2137	Conflicting oaths or declarations.....	201.03
Conflicting applications.....	303, 706.02(f),	Congress, Inquiry on status of application	
.....	706.03(k), 709.01, 822, 2302	by member of.....	203.08(a)
Common representative for international		Conservator, Authority recorded.....	409.02
application.....	1807	Conservator, Insane inventor.....	409.02
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney		"Consisting essentially of" as transitional	
or agent.....	105	phrase.....	2111.03
Communications, official mailing address for.....	501	"Consisting of" as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
Companion case, retention label.....	1302.07	"Consisting of" in Markush claim.....	2173.05(h)
Comparative tests (See also Unexpected results) ..	716.02(b)	Constitutional basis for patents.....	Introduction
Comparison of new drawings.....	608.02(b)	Constructive election (See also Election of species)	
Complete application.....	201.03, 506, 601.01-601.01(g)	.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Complete British specification.....	201.15	Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230
"Comprising" as transitional phrase.....	2111.03	Constructive reduction to practice.....	715.07
"Comprising" in Markush claim.....	2173.05(h)	Consular certificate.....	604.04
Computer programs or software		Consular certificate, Foreign executor or	
Adequate disclosure.....	2106.02	administrator.....	409.01(b), 409.01(d)

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Consular certificate, Omission of.....	604.04(a)	Continuation-in-part--Continued	
Consular officer.....	604.04	International application.....	1817.02
Content of reexamination request.....	2214	International application as parent.....	201.11(a)
Continuation.....	201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)	Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11
Assignment carried from parent.....	201.12, 306	Ownership.....	306
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	Reference to parent application.....	201.11
Copendency.....	201.11	Rejection over published priority document.....	2133.01
Definition.....	201.07	Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Effective date.....	201.11	Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)	Sole from joint inventorship.....	201.08
File wrapper notation.....	202.02	Time for filing.....	201.11
Final rejection on first action.....	706.07(b)	Title.....	201.12
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506	When patented, opens parent application	
Inspection of parent.....	103	to public inspection.....	103
International application.....	1817.02	Continued prosecution application (CPA) (See	
International application as parent.....	201.11(a), 1895	Application: Continued prosecution)	
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11	Continuing application.....	120, 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
New matter.....	201.07, 608.04(b)	Continuing data (See also Cross-noting).....	202.02
Oath, delayed filing.....	602.05(a)	Continuity between applications.....	201.11
Ownership.....	201.12	Control of inspection by assignee.....	106
Parent application data in specification.....	202.01	Convention, International (See also Treaties).....	201.13
Parent application data noted on file		Converting inventorship joint to sole.....	201.03, 201.06,
wrapper.....	202.02, 1302.04	201.07, 201.08	
Reference to parent application.....	201.11	Converting inventorship sole to joint.....	201.03
Reissue.....	1451	Converting nonprovisional application	
Restriction.....	819	to provisional.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)	Copendency.....	201.11
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)	Copending application, reference brought	
Rule 1.60 application, Former.....	201.06(a)	up to date.....	1302.04(f)
Rule 1.62 application, Former.....	201.06(b)	Copending U.S. application	
Secrecy order in parent application.....	120	Duty of disclosure in.....	2001.06(b)
Sole from joint inventorship.....	201.07	Common ownership.....	706.02(l)
Time for filing.....	201.11	Different inventive entities.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k)
Title.....	201.12	Copied patent claim (See Claim: Copied from patent)	
When patented, opens parent application		Copier copies.....	714.07
to public inspection.....	103	Copies of prior art in reexamination request.....	2218
Continuation-in-part.....	201.08, 601.01(a)	Copy of foreign application, certified.....	201.14
Assignment check.....	306	Copy of printed patent in reexamination.....	2219
Copendency.....	201.11	Copy orders.....	1730
Definition.....	201.08	Copyrights.....	608.01(v)
Effective date.....	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Correction of drawing.....	608.02(p)
File wrapper continuing procedure.....	201.06(b)	Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x), 1302.05
File wrapper notation.....	202.02	Corrected stamp.....	608.02(o)
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506	Deferrable.....	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
Inspection of parent.....	103	New matter.....	608.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Correction of drawing--Continued		Court decision	
Not approved.....	608.02(x)	Certificate of.....	1216.01
Order for.....	608.02(x)	Citation of.....	707.06
Required by drafting.....	707.07(c)	Dissemination of.....	1720
Separate letter.....	608.02(r)	Treatment of.....	1721
Sketch.....	608.02(v)	Entry in patent file.....	2207
Correction of inventorship		Court of Appeals for the Federal	
Application.....	201.03	Circuit (CAFC).....	711.02(b), 1002.02(k), 1002.02(o), 1214.06, 1216, 1216.01, 2279, 2358
Consent of assignee.....	201.03	Court papers, service on Commissioner.....	1216
Continuing application.....	201.03	Court proceedings (See Legal proceedings)	
Joint to sole.....	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08	Cover sheet -- provisional application.....	201.04(b)
Patent.....	1412.04, 1481	Criteria for deciding reexamination request.....	2242
Sole to joint.....	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08	Cross-noting	
Correction of name.....	201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)	Data of parent application on	
Correction of patent.....	Chapter 1400	file wrapper.....	202.02, 1302.09
Certificate of correction.....	1480	Data of provisional application in	
Reissue (See Reissue application)		specification.....	1302.04
Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal		Data of provisional application on	
disclaimer).....	1490	file wrapper.....	202.02
Correction of printer's proof.....	1309.02	Data of related application brought up	
Correction of reference citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06	to date.....	1302.04(f)
Correspondence		Data of related application in	
Address of PTO.....	501, 502	specification.....	201.11, 202.01, 1302.04
Address in secrecy order applications.....	120	Foreign application cited in an	
Address, official mailing.....	501	application oath.....	201.14, 202.04
Address, when power is to a law firm.....	403	Foreign application, file wrapper.....	202.03
Associate attorney.....	403.01	In original patent file of reissue	
Boxes (See also Box, Mail).....	501	application.....	202.05
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)	Cross-reference	
Crossing in mail.....	714.05	Addition of patent.....	905.02
Duplicate filings.....	403, 714.01(a)	Another application (See also	
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01	cross-noting).....	202.01, 608.01(p), 1302.04
Identifying with issue batch number.....	502, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(q), 1303.01, 1309	Art collection.....	903.02(c)
Maintenance fee.....	2542	At allowance.....	903.07, 1302.04
Plural attorneys.....	403.02	Citing.....	707.05(e)
Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500	Establishing new.....	903.06(a)
Reexamination.....	2224	Noted during examination.....	903.07(a)
Signature requirements.....	502, 502.02	Ordering.....	903.06
With whom held.....	403	Required for all claimed disclosure.....	903.07(a)
Correspondence and		Crossed mailings.....	714.05
Mail Division.....	203.08, 501, 503, 508.02, 1416, 1706, 2206	Customer numbers.....	403, 711.04(c), 2540
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02	Customer Services Division.....	104, 508, 608.02(c), 608.02(h), 719.01(b), 719.05(a), 905.02, 905.03, 2232
Counting actions.....	1705	Customer Service Window.....	103, 502, 714.13
Countries for foreign priority.....	201.13		
Country codes.....	1851		
Coupons.....	Introduction, 509		

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
D		
D-10 notice	130, 1304, 1304.01	
D-11 notice	1103	
Damage, Proof of irreparable	409.03(g)	
Databases (See Electronic databases)		
Date		
Amendment	502, 505, 511, 512,	
.....	710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18	
Citation of foreign patent	901.05(a), 901.05(b)	
Convention	201.13, 201.14	
Filing	201.11, 502, 503, 505,	
.....	506.02, 1002.02 (b)	
Filing, Refusal to accord	506.02, 605, 2133	
Foreign application (priority)	201.13, 201.14, 201.15	
Group stamp	714.18	
Invention	2137, 2138	
Maintenance fees due	2506	
Office action	707.11	
Office stamp	502, 505, 506, 714.18	
Reference	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f),	
.....	715, 715.01, 715.01(c)	
Date entered on drawing	608.02(o)	
Date of execution of oath	602.05	
Date stamp, examining group	714.18, 1303	
Death of attorney	406	
Death of inventor (See also Administrator		
or executor)	409 to 409.01(f)	
Deceased inventor		
Allowance not withdrawn	1303.03	
Legal representative		
refuses to sign	409.03(c)	
Deceptive intent (See also Fraud;		
Inequitable conduct)		
Biotechnology process	706.02(n)	
Foreign filing licenses	140, 706.03(s)	
Inventorship	201.03	
Reissue	1414.04, 2012	
Decision		
By Board of Patent Appeals and		
Interferences	1213, 1302.14	
Dissemination of	1720	
Reconsideration of	1214.03	
Treatment of	1721	
By classification examiner	903.08(f)	
By primary examiner on interference motion	1004	
Citation	707.06	
Decision--Continued		
Governs examiner's action	Introduction	
Listed	Appendix II	
On interference motion	2340	
Ordering reexamination	2246	
Public availability	103	
Publication of	707.06	
Reexamination request	2240	
Rehearing of Board	1214.03	
Submission in reexamination	2282	
Decision by Certificate of Correction Branch	1485, 1490	
Declaration (See also Oath)	602	
After appeal	1211.02	
Amendment	602.01	
Attached	605.04(a)	
Change of inventorship	201.03	
Copies from prior application	201.06(a), 201.06(c),	
.....	605.04(a)	
Date of execution	602.05	
Defective	602.03	
Delayed filing	506	
Facsimile	502.01, 502.02, 605.04(a)	
Foreign priority applications		
listed	201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04	
International application	1893.01(a)(1),	
.....	1893(b)(1), 1893(e)	
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found	603	
Non-English	602.06	
Plant patent application	1604	
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1414,	
.....	1414.01, 1444	
Rule 1.60 application	201.06(a)	
Substitute	602.02	
Declarations, conflicting	201.03	
Declassified matter	707.05(f)	
Dedication	715, 1490	
Defective oath	602.03	
Defects, correction of in request	2231	
Defense, applications affecting	115, 120, 130, 140	
Defensive publication citation	711.06(a), 1304,	
.....	1304.01	
Defensive publication program	202.02, 711.06	
Definition of class	902.02	
Delayed filing of original oath	602.05	
Delegation of Commissioner's		
authority	1001.01, 1002, 1002.02	
Demonstration at interview	713.08	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Denial of request for reexamination.....	2247, 2247.01	Deposit rules--Continued	
Department of Energy	115, 150, 157, 706.03(b)	Furnishing of samples	2410
Department of Commerce, Organization Orders		Access to deposits	2410.01
30-3A cited.....	510	Certification of accessibility of deposit	2410.02
30-3B cited.....	510	Conditions of deposit	2410.01
Dependent claim	608.01(n)	Exception to removal of restrictions	2410.01
Reissue.....	1455	Restrictions removed upon grant.....	2410.01
Rejected when base claim		Known and readily available	
is canceled.....	608.01(n), 707.07(j)	biological material	2404.01
Dependent claim, objected to when		Budapest Treaty deposit	2404.01
improper.....	608.01(n), 706.01	Continuity of access	2404.01
Deposit accounts.....	509.01	Deposits certified as available	2404.01
Authorizations.....	509.01, 601, 1302.04	Health, safety restrictions	2404.01
Extensions of time.....	201.06(b), 706.07(f)	Indicia of "known and readily available"	2404.01
International applications	1830, 1875.01	Material capable of self-replication.....	2403.01
Issue fee	1303, 1306, 1308.01	Direct self-replication.....	2403.01
Maintenance fee	2511, 2515, 2522	Indirect self-replication	2403.01
Petition fee	711.03(c)	Need for a deposit.....	2402, 2404
Refunds.....	509, 607.02	Plant material.....	2403.02
Deposit of biological materials (See also Biotechnology)		Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02
.....	1605, 1823.01, 2402-2411.05	Reference to deposit in application	2404, 2404.03
Deposit of correspondence	502	Implication, presumption	2404, 2404.03
Depositions		Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112	2164.06, 2404, 2404.03
Evidence.....	1901.02, 2001.06(b), 2013	Replacement or supplement of deposit.....	2407
Of examiner	1701.01	After a patent has issued	2407.02
Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology)	Chapter 2400	Exemption from replacement	2407.05
Acceptable depository.....	2405	Failure to replace	2407.03
Background information.....	2401	In a pending application/reexamination	
Biological material, definition	2403	proceeding.....	2407.01
Biological material, made or isolated without		Reason for replacement	2407.04
undue experimentation.....	2404.02	Replacement not recognized.....	2407.06
Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties)	2402	Treatment of replacement, presumption	
Budapest Treaty depositories	2405	of identity	2407.04
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty	2405	Seeds.....	2403.02
Effective date.....	2401, 2402	Term of deposit	2408
Examination procedures	2411	Budapest Treaty term	2408
After grant	2411.04	Enforceable life of patent	2408
Application in condition for allowance		Time for making original deposit	2406
except for deposit.....	2411.03	Assurance regarding deposit before payment	
Certificate of correction.....	2411.04	of issue fee	2406, 2411.03
Content of application regarding		Corroboration.....	2406.02
deposited material	2411.05	Description in application specification.....	2406.01
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment.....	2411.03	During application pendency.....	2406
Reissue.....	2411.04	Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....	2406.03
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01	New matter	2406.01
Responses from applicant.....	2411.02		

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Deposit rules--Continued		Design application--Continued	
Patent Cooperation Treaty		Hague Agreement (See also Treaties) ...	201.13, 1504.20
applications	1823.01, 2406	Indefiniteness	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Post-issuance deposits	2406	Invention.....	1501, 1504.01
Viability of deposit	2409	Library collections relating to	901.06(a)
Viability statement	2409	Modification, description.....	1503.01
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements.....	2402, 2403, 2404	Multiple embodiments.....	1504.05
Deputy Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks		Multiple parts of article	1504.01(b)
.....	1001, 1002.02(o), 1203	New matter.....	1503, 1503.02, 1504.04
Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	608.01(r)	Novelty.....	1504.02
Description		Object, Design for	1502
Basis for claim.....	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163	Offensive subject matter	1504.01(e)
Computer programming	2106.01	Ornamentality, lack of.....	1504.01(c)
Detailed.....	608.01(g)	Patent Cooperation Treaty	1501
International application.....	1823	Patentability	1504.01, 1504.01(a)-(e), 1504.02,
Design application.....	201, Chapter 1500	.....	1504.03, 1504.04
Allowance	1505	Photograph.....	1503.02
Analogous art.....	1504.02, 1504.03	Preamble	1503.01
Appearance of object	1502	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119	201.13, 1504.02,
Application, elements of.....	1503	.....	1504.10
Benelux Designs Convention		Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120	201.11, 1504.20
(See also Treaties)	201.13, 1504.20	References supplied	707.05(a), 1513
Broken lines	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a),	Registration abroad	1504.02, 1504.10
.....	1504.04, 1504.06	Restriction.....	1504.05
Characteristic feature.....	1503.01	Rules applicable	1501
Claim	1503, 1503.03	Scope of claim.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1503.03,
Color.....	1503.02	.....	1504.04, 1504.05, 1504.06
Computer generated icons	1504.01(a)	Search	1504, 1504.02, 1504.03
Compared to other intellectual property.....	1512	Simulation.....	1504.01(d)
Convention, International.....	201.13, 1504.10	Specification	1503.01
Coping applications	1504.06, 1504.20	Statutory bar, foreign application.....	201.13, 1504.02
Copyright, Relationship to	1512	Statutory subject matter	1502, 1504.01
Definition.....	1502	Surface indicia	1503.02, 1504.01, 1504.03
Delay, Issue fee.....	1505	Surface ornamentation.....	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02,
Description.....	1503, 1503.01	.....	1504.01, 1504.01(c)
Disclaimer	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Term of.....	1502.01, 1505
Disclosure	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Title	1503.01
Double patenting	1504.06	Trademark, Relationship to	1512
Drawing	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02,	Type fonts	1504.01(a)
.....	1503.03, 1504.01(a), 1504.04	Unobviousness.....	1504.03
Enablement	1504.04	Visual characteristics	1502
Examination.....	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02,	Design patent series (See also Patent).....	901.04
.....	1504.03, 1504.04	Designated office.....	601.04, 1801, 1893.01(a)
Fee, filing.....	607	Designation fee - PCT.....	1817.01, 1827
Fee, Issue.....	1306, 1505		
Foreign priority	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Designation of states.....	1817.01	Disclosure--Continued	
Detailed description (See Specification)		Foreign application	201.15
Determination of public use or on sale... 706.02(c), 2133.03		Implicit	2144.01
Digest (See Cross reference: Art collection)		Incomplete	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Diligence		Incomprehensible	702.01
Charts for priority.....	2138.01	Incorporation by reference (See also	
Filing application	2138.06	Incorporation by reference)	608.01(p)
Filing reissue.....	1403	Insufficient.....	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
Interference practice.....	2138.01	Later filed application	608.01(p)
Of status inquiry.....	203.08	Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)
Reasonable	2138.06	Materiality	2001.05
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	715.07, 715.07(a)	Operability	716.07, 2164.08(b)
To overcome a rejection.....	2136.05	Original claim.....	608.01(1), 2163.06
Director's functions (See Group director)		Preliminary amendment	608.04(b)
Disbarred attorney (See Attorney:		Related applications	608.01(p), 1302.04
Suspended or excluded)		Requirements for.....	2161
Disciplinary proceedings	402, 501, 512	Reservation clause.....	608.01(e)
Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)		Restricted to claimed subject matter.....	1302.01
Co-author of publication.....	715.01(c)	Secrecy order, Material subject to	120
Copy required in reexamination.....	2214	Sources of information	2001.06
Defensive publication	711.06	Specification (See also Specification)	608.01
Forms.....	1490	Sufficiency for continuity	201.11
Interference	2305, 2305.04, 2307.02	Sufficiency of	716
Rejection	706.02(k), 710.02(d),	Support for claims	2163.01
Statutory.....	1490	To whom owed.....	2001.03
Terminal	706.02(k), 804.02, 1490	Trade name	608.01(v)
Disclosure (See also Specification)	608	Trademark	608.01(v)
Abstract.....	608.01(b)	Utility.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Aids	2004	When made	2003
Amendment.....	608.04, 1302.02	Written (See also Written description).....	2002.02, 2163
Amendment, Preliminary	608.04(b)	Disclosure document program	1706
Best Mode (See also Best Mode).....	608.01(h), 2165	Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07
By whom and how made.....	2004	Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25, 1003
By whom made.....	2002.01	Dismissal of appeal	1215.04
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)	Disposals counted.....	1705
Claimed.....	901.03	Distinct, definition	802.01
Common, parent and continuing		Distinct inventions	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05
applications.....	201.11	Apparatus and product made	806.05(g)
Completeness	608.01(p), 2164	Process and apparatus for its practice	806.05(e)
Computer programming cases	2106.02	Process and product made	806.05(f)
Correspondence with claims.....	2163.05, 2173.03	Distribution of mail.....	501
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)	Distribution of papers.....	508
Document.....	1706	Division (See also Restriction; Election; Election	
Duty of	Chapter 2000	of species; Divisional application)	Chapter 800
Reexamination	2280	Divisional application	201.06, 601.01(a)
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164		

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Divisional application--Continued		
Applicant, One common	201.06	
Assignment carried from parent application	201.12	
Assignment check	306	
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)	
Copendency	201.11	
Delayed filing of oath	602.05(a)	
Design application	201.06	
Drawing, Transfer of	608.02(i)	
Effective date	201.11	
File wrapper continuation (FWC)	201.06(b)	
File wrapper notation	202.02, 1302.04	
Inspection of parent application	103	
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11	
New matter	201.06	
Oath	201.06(a), 201.06(c), 602.05(a)	
Ownership carried from parent application	201.12	
Parent application data notation in specification	202.02	
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection	103	
Reference to parent application	201.11, 1302.04	
Reissue	1451	
Rule 1.53(b)	201.06(c)	
Rule 1.53(d)	201.06(d)	
Rule 1.60, Former	201.06(a), 1302.04	
Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)	
Signature	201.06(a), 201.06(d)	
Sole from joint inventorship	201.06	
Time for filing	201.11	
DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	Chapter 2400	
Enablement	2164.08	
Searching	901.06(a)	
Sequence listing	2424, 2431	
Special status for recombinant	708.02	
Docket clerk (See Technical support staff)		
Docket record card	2233, 2237	
Docket report	1704	
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)		
Doctrine of dedication to the public	715	
Doctrine of equivalents	2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186	
Doctrine of segregable parts	1504.05	
Doctrine of unclean hands	2010, 2012	
Document		
Disclosure	1706	
Legal proceedings	1701.01	
Domestic representative	302.04	
Double correspondence	403, 714.01(a)	
Double inclusion in claim	2173.05(o)	
Double patenting	Chapter 800	
Avoiding rejection	706.02(k), 804.02	
Basis	804	
Claimed subject matter	806.01	
Coping applications	706.02(k), 804	
Definition	804	
Design applications/patents	804, 1504.06	
Different inventive entities	706.02(k), 804.03	
Distinct and independent inventions	804.01	
Domination	804	
International applications	804	
Plant applications	1601	
Reexamination	804, 2217, 2258	
Rejection	804	
Nonstatutory	804	
Obvious	804	
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121	804.01	
Provisional	706.02(k), 804	
Specification, use of	804	
Statutory	804	
Rejection nullification	804.01	
Same assignee	706.02(k), 706.02(k), 804.03, 822	
Same inventor	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05, 822, 822.01	
Species and genus	806.04(h), 806.04(i)	
Submissions to Group director	804.04	
Terminal disclaimer effect	706.02(k), 804.02, 1490	
Drafting division	507, 608.02, 608.02(h), 608.02(t), 707.07(a)	
Drafting notation	507, 608.02(a), 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	
Drafting stamp	507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o), 1302.10	
Drawing	507, 608.02	
Additional	608.02(h)	
Allowed, Notation on	608.02(z), 903.07, 1302.09, 1302.10	
Amendment	608.02(p)	
Amendment, Direction for	608.02(q)	
Amendment, Disposition of orders for	608.02(x)	
Amendment support by original claim	608.04(a)	
Approval stamp	507, 608.02, 608.02(h), 1302.10	
Brief description	608.01(f)	
Canceled figure	608.02(t)	
Canceled sheet	608.02(t)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Drawing--Continued		Drawing--Continued	
Canceled sheet, patent	608.02(i)	Omitted drawings	601.01(g)
Canceled sheet, transfer	608.02(i)	Patented file	905.03
Color	608.02	Photographs	608.02, 1503.03
Colored plant	1606	Photoprint	1413
Comparison	608.02(a)	Plant application	1606
Complete illustration	608.02(d)	Print (See also Print of drawing).....	506, 508, 608.02(m)
Completeness	608.02(e)	Prior art	608.02(g), 2125
Computer lists	608.05	Provisional application	608.02
Content of	608.02(d)	Reference characters	608.02(e)
Correction (See also Correction of		Reference characters, change	608.02(w)
drawing)	608.02(p), 1302.05	Reissue application	1413
Corresponds with description	608.02(f)	Removal from group	608.02(c)
Date entered on back	608.02(o)	Required by examiner	608.02
Delivered to wrong group	508.01	Requirements	608.02
Denied admission	608.02(h)	Return	608.02(y)
Design application	1503.02	Section lines	608.02(f)
Disclosure	608	Security markings	121
Divisional application	608.02(j)	Sketch for correction	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Drafting criticism included in		Substitute	608.02(h)
first Office action	707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Sufficiency, determined by examiner	608.02(e)
Drafting notation	507, 608.02(a)	Symbols	608.02
Drafting stamp	507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o), 1302.10	Transfer in Rule 1.60	
Duplicate	608.02(h)	applications	201.06(a), 506, 608.02(i)
Examiner determines completeness	608.02(e)	Transfer to reissue	1413
Illustrates claim	608.02(e)	Use in reissue	1413
Inartistic arrangement	608.02(t)	Yellow tag, PTO-1364	608.02(z)
Informal	507, 608.02(b)	Drawing correction	608.02(p)
Informality, determined by drafting	608.02(a)	Approval by examiner	608.02(x), 608.02(q), 1302.05
International application	1825	Deferrable	608.02(b)
Kept in application	608.02(c)	New matter	608.04
Kept in examining group	1302.05(a)	Order for	608.02(x)
Mail section stamp	608.02(o)	Required	707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Modification illustrated	608.02(f)	Separate letter	608.02(r)
Necessary for filing date	506, 608.02	Sketch	608.02(v)
New drawings required	608.02(a)	Dual correspondence	403, 714.01(d)
New, handling	608.02(a)	Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment)	719.01(a)
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o)	Duplicate claims	706.03(k)
New, when required	608.02(a)	Duplicate foreign patents	903.03
Not received	608.02(h), 1825	Duplicate papers for plant	
Not required	608.02	applications	1603, 1605, 1606, 1609, 1610
Not returned	608.02(y)	Duty of candor and good faith	2001, 2001.03
Objection	201.06(a), 608, 608.01,	Compared to duty to disclose	
.....	608.01(l), 608.02, 608.02(b),	material information	2001.04
.....	706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04	Information disclosure	609
Official Gazette figure	1302.10	Reexamination	2280

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Duty of disclosure.....	Chapter 2000	Election--Continued	
After patent grant.....	2003.01	Original presentation.....	818.02(a)
Aids to compliance.....	2004	Shift.....	201.06(d), 819.01, 820
Candor and good faith.....	2001	With Traverse.....	818, 818.03,
Checklist.....	2004	.....	818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01
Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)	Without traverse.....	821.02
Questionnaire.....	2004	Election of species	
Reexamination.....	2280	Action after.....	809.02(c)
Reissue.....	1414	Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)
Sources of information.....	2001.06	Basis.....	808.01(a), 809.02
To whom owed.....	2001.03	Canceling species claims.....	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
Violation.....	1448	Design application.....	1504.05
When made.....	2003	Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Who has.....	2001.01	Reissue application.....	1450
		Requirement.....	809.02(a), 809.02(b)
E		Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)
Easily erasable paper.....	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19	Species claims lacking.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Effective date		Withdrawal of nonelected species.....	809.02(c)
Declassified matter.....	707.05(f)	Electronic databases.....	706.02(e), 719.05,
Reference patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e),	.....	901.06(a), 1730
.....	707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)	Automated Patent System (APS).....	902.03(e)
Effective filing date		Cassis CD-ROM.....	902.03(d)
Continuing application.....	201.11, 706.02, 708	Chemical abstracts services.....	905.06
Continuation-in-part.....	2133.01	Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	905.06
Foreign priority effect.....	706.02	Dialog.....	905.06
International convention (See also Foreign		INPADOC.....	905.06
application; Treaties).....	201.13,	Orbit.....	905.06
.....	201.14, 201.15	Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Provisional application.....	706.02	Employees of Patent and Trademark Office,	
Publication.....	715.01(c)	property interest in patent.....	309
Election (See also Restriction;		Enablement.....	706.03(c), 2164
Election of species).....	Chapter 800	Burden on the examiner.....	2164.04
Action on nonelected claims.....	819	Commensurate in scope with claims.....	2164.08
After multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)	Critical feature not claimed.....	2164.08(c)
After restriction.....	818	Inoperative subject matter.....	2164.08(b)
Treatment of nonelected		Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)
claims.....	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03	Compared to utility.....	2164.07
Applicant must make.....	818.03(e)	Evidence of.....	2164.05
Between applications, Conflicting claims.....	804,	Examples of enablement issues.....	2164.06
.....	822, 822.01	Form paragraphs used to reject.....	706.03(c)
Constructive.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	Reduction to practice.....	2164.02
Fixed by action on merits.....	818.01, 818.02(a)	Relationship of predictability.....	2164.03
Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	Specification must be enabling	
Interference.....	820.02	As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
Old combination.....	820.01	To persons of ordinary skill.....	2164.05(b)
Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)	Test of enablement.....	2164.01
		Energy, Department of.....	115, 706.03(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Energy, related applications, special status	708.02	Examination of application	Chapter 700
English language faulty, new specification	608.01(g)	Confidentiality during	101
English language required	302.02, 140, 608.01	Order of	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03
Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of Enrollment and Discipline)		Piecemeal	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)		Purpose	701
Entry of amendment (See also Amendment)	714.18	Reissue	1440
Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper	719.01	Request for SIR	1103
Entry on face of file wrapper	719.02, 719.02(b), 1302.09	Secrecy order application	130, 1304
Environmental Quality Program	708.02, 1002.02(c)	Statutory authority	701
Equity (civil action)		Examiner	
Under 35 U.S.C. 145	1216, 1216.02	Action	707
Under 35 U.S.C. 146	1216, 2358	Action counted	1705
Equivalents in art	904.01(b), 2144.06	Affidavit	2144.03
Erasable (specially coated) paper	608.01	Assignment of application for examination	903.08(b)
Erasure in specification, before allowance	1302.01	Assistant	707.01, 707.02(a)
Erasure in specification, before execution	608.01	Classification (See also Classification examiner)	903
Errors (See also Correction)		Disposals	1705
Correction of patents	Chapter 1400	Employee number	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Deceptive intent	140, 2022.05	Expressing opinion of validity	1701
Reissue	Chapter 1400	Name	502, 707.09, 1302.13
Title documents	323	New action indicated by primary	707.01
Withdrawal from issue	1308	Previous action by another examiner	
Essential material	608.01(p)	Allowed claims	706.04
Establishing subclasses	903.02(c)	Interview	713.01
Estoppel		Search	704
Abandonment	711.03(c)	Primary	
Collateral	2012.01	Actions requiring personal attention..	707.01, 714.16, 715.08, 1004
Defensive publications	711.06	Name on file wrapper	1302.13
Different inventive entities and commonly owned applications	804.03	Reasons for allowance	1302.14
Duty of disclosure	2012.01	Resigns	708.03, 1702
Interference	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03	Resigns, old cases special	708.03
Reasons for allowance	1302.14	Suggestion of allowable claims	707.07(j)
Reexamination	2259	Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)	
Reissue proceedings	2012.01	Telephoning attorney	408, 1302.14
Terminal disclaimer	804.02	Testimony as patent expert	1701.01
European Patent Convention (See Treaties)		Treatment of protest	1901.06
European Patent Office (EPO)	120, 609, 901.05, 905.06, 1840.01, 1812, 1817.01, 1819, 1823.02, 1830, 1840, 1840.01, 1847, 1850, 1865, 1893.03(g), 2422.04	Work report	1705
Evidence, of public use or on sale	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)	Examiner docket, time and activity recording	1705
Evidence submitted with protest	1901.02	Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's)	707
		Examiner's amendment	1302.04
		Abstract changed by	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
		By initialing	1302.04

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Examiner's amendment--Continued		Executor or administrator--Continued	
Claim lost in interference, canceled	2363.03	Consular certificate	409.01(b)
Claim, nonstatutory, canceled	1302.04(b)	Foreign country	409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Claim, numbers identifying	1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Claims, nonelected invention, canceled ..	821.01, 821.02	Intervention not required	409.01(f)
Copending application data		Joint inventors, inventor dies	409.01(f)
brought up to date	201.11, 1302.01	Specification form	605.05
Defensive publication	711.06	Exhibit	608.03
Deposit account charge	1302.04	Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131 ...	715.07, 715.07(d)
Drawing correction	608.02(w), 1302.04, 1302.05	Exhibit at interview	713.08
Extension of time required for	706.07(f)	Exhibit, handling	608.03(a)
Formal matters	1302.01, 1302.04	<i>Ex parte</i> questions	713.06
Informalities corrected	1302.04	Experimental use (See also Public use)	2133.03,
Patented copending application data	1302.04(f)	.....	2133.03(e)
Plant patent application practice	1610	Commercial exploitation	2133.03(e)(1)
"Printer Waiting"	1302.04, 1309.02	Completeness of the invention	2133.03(e)(3)
Reference citation corrected	707.05(g)	Factors indicative of	2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)
Title of application	606.01, 1302.04(a)	Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2)
Examiner's answer		Reduction to practice	2133.03(e)(3)
Appeal brief	1208	Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
New ground of rejection prohibited	1208.01	Testing, developmental	2133.03(e)(6)
Print of drawing	1204	When experimental use ends	2133.03(e)(3)
Reexamination	2275	Experimentation, Disclosure requiring	608.01(g)
Reply brief	1208.03	Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)	
Special status	708.01	Design	1502.01, 1505
Examiner's letter (See also Action; Letter,		Extension	1309.01
Examiner's)	707	Plant	201.11
Examiner's statement (See Examiner's answer)		Utility	201.11
Examining group search facilities use regulations	510	Export control of patent applications	120, 140
Example, Comments on	707.07(l)	Exposure of papers during interviews	101, 713.07
Example, Operative	608.01(p), 2164.02	Expounding patent law	713.02
Excess number of claims for fee, after		Express abandonment	711, 711.01
notice of allowance	714.16(c)	Express Mail deposit	513
Excess number of claims for filing fee	714.10	Express Mail service	502, 506.02, 513, 711.03(c),
Excluded attorney or agent	105, 407, 713.05, 714.19	.....	1216.01, 2510
Execution of oath	604, 605.04	Expunge information in application file	724.05,
Executive Order		.....	724.06, 1002.02(b)
No. 5464	1608	Extension of shortened reply period	710.02(e)
No. 9424	302, 302.06, 302.08	Extension of time	710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1302.04
No. 10,358	710.05	For filing brief	1206, 1208.01, 1215.04
No. 12,356	120, 121	For filing continuing application ...	201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Executor or administrator	409.01, 605.05	General fee authorization	710.02(e)
Allowance and issue	409.01(f)	Hand delivered	502
Application by, after discharge	409.01(c)	Reexamination	2265
Assigned application, inventor dies	409.01(e)	Request	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Authority	409.01(b)	Extension, patent term	1309.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Extension, patent term--Continued		Fee--Continued	
Address	501	Small entity	509.03
Appellate review	1309.01	Insufficient payment	509
Biological deposit	2408	Issue	
Petitions	1002.02(b)	Deposit account	509.01
Extraordinary situations		Failure to pay	711.03(c)
Abandonment, revival	711.03(c)	Interfering case, not applied	2305.04
Deferring issue	1306.01	Petition to accept	711.03(c)
Interview after issue	713.10	Reduction for small entities	509.02
Reexamination	2249, 2265, 2274	Reissue	1455
Reply period reset	710.06	Maintenance (See also	
Suspension of rules	1002	Maintenance fees)	Chapter 2500
Time to file	1206	Time for payment	2506
Withdrawal from issue	711.01	After expiration of patent	2509
		Patents subject to	2504
		No requirement for in citation	2205
F		Payment	509
Facsimile		Petition to revive	711.03(c)
Continued Prosecution Application	201.06(d)	Reduction for small entities	509.02
Correspondence	502.01	Reexamination	2215
Declaration or oath	502.02	Field of search	708.03, 904.01(d), 1701
PCT international application	1834.01	Field of search, notation by examiner	705.01(a),
Maintenance fees	2511	.....	719.05, 904.01(d)
Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals		Figures (See Drawings)	
for the Federal Circuit)		File Information Unit (Record Room)	102, 103, 508.03,
Federal holiday (See also Holiday)	201.04(b), 201.11,	.....	711.06, 1431, 2232, 2235
.....	201.13, 505	File wrapper	719
Federal license rights	310	Action entered	707.10
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure		Allowed case data entered	1302.09
Rule 8(b) cited	410	Amendment endorsed	710.05, 714.18
Rule 11(b) Reproduced	410	Arrangement of papers	719.01(a), 1302.12
Cited	402	Assignment endorsement	303
Federal Rules of Evidence	2308	Civil action	1216.02
Federal Telecommunications System	408, 713.01	Classification data	719.03
Fee (See also Refunds)		Completeness	724.01
Appeal	1205	"Contents", Entry in	719.01
Assignment recording	302.06	Continuing, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	201.06(b),
Examiner's amendment	706.07(f)	.....	201.07
Extensions of time	706.07(f)	Correction of error	719.02
Filing	607	Data entered on	710.05, 719.02, 1302.09
Claims in excess of	506, 607, 714.10	Drawings secured to	508
Dependent claims	608.01(n)	Field of search	719.05
Deposit account	509.01	Field of search, patentability report	705.01(a)
Inadequate	506	Foreign application cross-noting	202.03, 1893.03(a)
International application	1810, 1827	Foreign filing date entered on	719.06, 1302.06
Reduction for small entities	509.02	Index of claims	719.04
Return	503, 607.02	Interference notation	2301.01(b)
		Licensing and Review stamp	140

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
File wrapper--Continued		Final rejection--Continued	
Name of applicant changed.....	719.02(b)	Interview	713.09
Notation for continuing application	201.11, 202.02	Letter	706.07
Foreign application	202.03	Patentability report	705.01(a)
Provisional application.....	202.02	Petition to vacate	1002.02(c)
Notes to application of another party	101	Premature.....	706.07(c)
Papers in	719.01	Premature, Withdrawal of	706.07(d)
Parent application notation on	202.02, 1302.09	Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004
Print of drawing	508, 719.01(b)	Reexamination	2271
Relation of application noted on	202.02, 719.07	Secrecy order application.....	130
Residence changed	719.02(b)	Special	708.01
Return of paper entered on.....	719.01	Time for reply	706.07(f)
Signing and dating by primary examiner	1302.13	Transitional procedure	706.07(g)
Statutory period ends on nonworking day	710.05	When proper	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)
Files Repository	711.04(b)	Withdrawal	706.07(e)
Filing date.....	201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02	Withdrawal, Primary examiner's attention	1004
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	Withdrawal of premature.....	706.07(d)
Effective, prior application	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal	1208.02
Express Mailing date.....	506.02, 513	Final restriction requirement	818.03
Foreign application, Convention date		Finance office (See Office of Finance)	
(See also Foreign application).....	201.13,	First action final rejection.....	706.07(b)
.....	201.14, 201.15	First Office action form	707
International application.....	506, 1810	First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter,	
Later filed application as disclosure	608.01(p)	Examiners')	
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	506, 1810	First foreign application (See also	
Petition.....	502.01, 506.02, 601.01, 601.01(b)	Foreign application)	201.13
Refusal to accord	506.02, 605	Fissionable material	706.03(b)
Review by Office of Petitions	201.06(a)	Five year pendency.....	707.02(a), 708.01
Review of refusal to accord.....	506.02	Flowchart for	
Subsequent publication as disclosure	608.01(p)	Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106
Filing date of reexamination request.....	2215	Genus-Species guidelines	2144.08
Filing fee.....	607	Reexamination provisions	2201
Claims in excess of.....	506, 714.10	Transitional after-final	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a))	706.07(g)
Deposit account	509.01	Treatment of applications having	
Inadequate.....	506	conflicting claims.....	804
Reduction for small entities	509.02	Flowsheet.....	608.02
Reexamination	2215	Foreclosure (See Assignment; Security interest)	
Reissue application.....	1415	Foreign application (See also International application)	
Return	140, 503, 607.02	As prior art.....	2127
Filing receipt (See also Post card).....	201.03, 502, 503	Certificate of correction to perfect priority	201.16
Final action (See Allowance and issue; Final rejection)		Certified copy to avoid reference	201.14, 706.02
Final action, Special nature of	708.01	Cross-noting on file wrapper	202.03, 1893.03(a)
Final rejection	706.07	Date entitled to.....	201.13 to 201.15
Amendment after.....	714.12, 714.13	Determination of priority.....	201.14, 201.15
Amendment after, entered in part	714.20	Disclosure	201.15
First action	706.07(b)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Foreign application--Continued		Foreign patent--Continued	
English language translation		Citation	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
for benefit of date	201.15, 706.02	Citation dates and	
Filing in foreign country	140	information	901.05(a), 901.05(b), 1871
First	201.13	Classification	903, 903.03
Form of request	201.14(b)	Country codes	1851
German design applications	201.14(b)	Database search	706.02(e)
Great Britain	201.15	Document cases, PCT	1851
Identification	201.14(d)	Duplicates	903.03
License to file	140, 706.03(s)	Effective date	901.05(b)
Listed on oath	201.14, 602	Family of (INPADOC)	901.06(a)
More than one	201.14	In prior art statement	609
No claim for priority	201.14(c)	Individual country overview	901.05
No reference made in declaration	201.14(c)	Journals	901.06(a)
Noting earliest date on file wrapper	202.03, 1302.06	Law overview	901.05
Ordering copies	901.05(c), 905.01	Library	901.06(a)
Overcoming reference which is	201.15, 715	Listing at allowance	1302.12
Prior art cited in related	2001.06(a)	Oppositions	901.05
Priority	201.13, 706.02	Ordering copies	901.05(c), 905.01
Papers not filed	201.14(c)	Print of, where obtained	901.05(c)
Priority document in		Reference	901.05
parent application	201.14(b), 201.14(c)	Statutory bar (See also Foreign	
Ribboned	602.04(a)	application)	201.13, 706.03(s)
Same invention	201.15	Transfer	903.05
Seal	602.04(a)	Translation of	901.05(d)
Statutory bar (See also		Unlicensed, same applicant	706.03(s)
Foreign patent)	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01	Foreign priority (See also Foreign	
Time limits to submission	201.14, 201.14(a)	application)	201.13-201.15
Certificate of correction	201.16	U.S. filing date computed	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03
Reissue	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16	Formal drawings	201.06(a)
Translation required	201.15	Formal matters	
Foreign countries recognized for priority	201.13	Allowance and issue	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04
Foreign executed oath	602.04	Amendment of application in issue	714.16
Foreign filing, Proving priority	201.14, 706.02	Claim allowable except for	706, 707.07(j)
Foreign filing date		Review of action involving	Introduction
Entitled to	201.13, 719.06	Right of priority	
On file wrapper	202.03, 1302.06	Prior foreign application	201.13-201.15
Foreign filing license	140	Prior U.S. application	201.11
For PCT	115, 1832	Specification format	608.01
Foreign language		When taken up	707.07(a), 707.07(e),
Application	608.01	.....	707.07(j), 714.02
Names for months	901.05(a)	Former examiner restrictions	1702
Names for United States	901.05(a)	Form letters and forms	
Oath or declaration	602.06	Abandonment	711.04(c)
Foreign patent		Advisory	706.07(f), 714.13, 2265
Art collection	901.07	Allowability	1302.03

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Form letters and forms--Continued	
Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z), 714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry.....	1214.07
Amendment not entered.....	714.22
Amendment not fully responsive.....	714.03
Amendment unsigned.....	714.01(a)
Apostille.....	602.04(a)
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96.....	324
Change of Correspondence Address, Application PTO/SB/122.....	403
Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123.....	403
Change of power of attorney or correspondence address in patent.....	2222
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29.....	201.06(d)
Correspondence Address Indication PTO/SB/121.....	403
Cover sheet, assignment document.....	302.07
Cover sheet, provisional application Reproduced.....	201.04(b)
Cited.....	601
D-10.....	130, 1304, 1304.01
D-11.....	1103
DD Form 441.....	120
Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance.....	406
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01.....	602
Drawings requiring correction (Yellow tag) PTO-1364.....	608.02(z)
Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43.....	1490
Disclosure document program.....	1706
Election of species.....	809.02(a)
Examiner's action PTOL-326.....	707
Examiner's answer.....	1208
Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E.....	1704, 1705, 2238
Examiner's Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472.....	1705
Examiner's Order - Cross References for Search Files PTO-14B.....	903.06

	Sec. No.
Form letters and forms--Continued	
Examiner's Order for Replacement Copy PTO-14C.....	901.09
Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47 Reproduced.....	2595
Cited.....	2540
Final rejection.....	706.07
45-day Letter.....	150
Incorrect citation of references, Correction.....	707.05(g)
Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO-1449.....	609, 1418, 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04, 2003, 2004, 2214, 2280, 2287
Interference Initial Memorandum.....	2309.02
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications.....	2309.06
International application transmittal.....	1830
Interview Summary PTOL-413.....	713.04, 714.13, 1903.01
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination....	2281
Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270 Reproduced.....	903.09
Cited.....	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09 1107, 1302.10, 1455, 1611
Digests.....	903.07
Initialing.....	903.07(b)
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328.....	903.07, 903.09(a), 1107, 2287
Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B.....	307, 324 502.02, 512, 1306.01, 1306.02, 1309, 1481
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Reproduced.....	2595
Cited.....	2515
Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432	201.06(d), 711.04(c)
Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) (Filing Date Granted) PTO - 2019.....	201.06 (d)
Notice of Allowability PTOL-37.....	602.03, 608.02, 608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.02(q),

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Form letters and forms--Continued		Form letters and forms--Continued	
.....608.02(z), 609, 710.02(e),		Notice of Improper FWC Filing	
.....714.13, 714.16(d),812.01,		under 37 CFR 1.62, No Filing	
.....1002.02(d), 1205, 1207,		Date Granted PTO -1673.....	601.01(h)
.....1302.03, 1302.04, 1416		Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional	
Notice of Allowance and		Application PTO-1123.....	506, 601.01(h)
Issue Fee Due PTOL-85.....	115, 201.06(a),	Notice of Incomplete Provisional	
203.04, 203.07,		Application PTO-1626.....	601.01(h)
203.08, 406, 502,		Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA)(Filing Date	
602.03, 606.01,		Granted) PTO-2018.....	201.06(d)
608.01(v), 608.02(b),		Notice of Informal Application PTO-152.....	601.01(h)
608.02(x), 608.02(z),		Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate	
609, 708.02, 710.02(e),		(NIRC) PTOL-469.....	2283, 2287
711.01, 711.02, 711.03(c),		Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory	
711.06, 712, 714.15,		Invention Registration PTO-1364.....	1107
714.16, 714.16(a),		Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional	
714.16(d), 804, 1002.02(c),		Application PTO-1669.....	201.06(c), 601.01(h)
1002.02(d), 1303,		Notice of Omitted Item(s) in a Provisional	
1303.01, 1303.02,		Application Filed Under 37 CFR 1.53(b)(2)	
1303.03, 1304.01, 1305,		PTO - 1672.....	601.01(h)
1306, 1306.02, 1306.03,		Notice of References Cited PTO-892.....	707, 707.05(a),
1308, 1308.01, 1308.03,		707.05(c), 707.05(d),	
1309, 1481, 1505,		707.05(e), 2262	
1512, 1705, 1711,		Notice of Statutory Invention	
1893.01(e), 1901.07(a),		Registration (SIR) Acceptance	
2001.04, 2307.03, 2364,		(Form D-11) PTOL-452.....	1103
2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575		Notice to Comply With Requirements	
Notice of allowance,		Applications For Patent Containing	
Secrecy order applications D-10.....	130,	Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino	
1304, 1304.01		Acid Sequence Disclosures	
Notice of Appeal from the Examiner		PTO-1661.....	2427.01, 2427.02
to the Board of Patent Appeals and		Notice to File Corrected Application	
Interferences PTO/SB/31.....	1205, 2273	Papers-Filing Date Granted PTO-1660.....	601.01(h)
Notice of Draftsperson's		Notice To File Missing Parts of	
Patent Drawing Review PTO-948.....	507,	Application.....	201.03, 506,
608.02, 608.02(b),		601.01, 601.01(a)	
608.02(h), 608.02(q),		CPA, Filing date Granted PTO 2016.....	201.06(d)
707, 707.07(a)		Filed under 37 CFR 1.60 PTO-1607, 1608..	601.01(h)
Notice of Improper Application filed under		No filing date PTO-1532.....	601.01(h)
37 CFR 1.60 PTO-1534.....	601.01(h)	Nonprovisional Application-Filing date granted	
Notice of Improper Application, No Filing		PTO-1533.....	601.01(h)
Date Granted PTO-2011.....	201.06(d)	Provisional Application-Filing Date Granted PTO-	
Notice of Improper CPA Filing		1627.....	601.01(h)
Under 37 CFR 1.53(d), No Filing Date		Provisional Application-No Filing	
Granted PTO-2012.....	201.06(d)	Date PTO-1628.....	601.01(h)
		Notification of Non-Compliance with	
		37 CFR 1.192(c) PTO-462.....	1206

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Form letters and forms--Continued	
Office Action Summary	
PTOL-326	608.02(b), 608.02(h)
PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty)	
Petition for Revival of an Application	
for Patent Abandoned Unavoidably	
PTO/SB/61	711.03(c)
Petition for Revival of an Application	
for Patent Abandoned Unintentionally	
PTO/SB/64	711.03(c)
Plant Color Coding Sheet PTO/SB/20.....	1605
Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161)	
Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03.....	1604
Potential interference,	
same attorney or agent.....	2305
Provisional application for patent	
cover sheet PTO/SB/16.....	201.04(b)
PTO-14A Reproduced	905.02
PTO-14B	903.06, 905.02, 2287
PTO-14C Reproduced.....	901.09
Cited	901.09, 905.02
PTOL-37	203.08 , 602.03, 608.02,
.....	608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.02(q),
.....	608.02(z), 609, 707.05(g),
.....	710.02(e), 714.13, 714.16(d),
.....	812.01, 1207, 1302.03,
.....	1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14
PTOL-85	203.08,
.....	502, 608.02(z),
.....	714.16(d), 1306.02, 1308.03
PTOL-85B.....	307, 324, 512, 1306,1306.01,
.....	1306.02, 1309, 1481
PTOL-90	608.02, 609, 707, 714.16,
.....	1206, 1208, 1208.03,
.....	1209, 1210, 2427.01
PTO-97	1302.04
PTO-150	1302.07, 1706
PTO-152	409.01(b), 506, 601.01(h),
.....	602.03, 604.02, 605.02,
.....	605.03, 707, 707.07(a)
PTO-262	1204
PTO-270 (Blue Slip)	
.....	903.07, 903.09, 1107,
.....	1302.10, 1455, 2287

	Sec. No.
Form letters and forms--Continued	
PTOL-271	608.02(z), 714.16(d),
.....	714.16(e), 2307.03
PTOL-303	706.07(f), 708.02,
.....	711.03(c), 714.13, 1453, 2265
PTO-306	1485
PTOL-319	714.03
PTOL-326 Reproduced.....	707
Cited	201.14(b),
.....	201.14(c), 608.02(a), 608.02(b),
.....	608.02(h), 609, 706.07,
.....	707, 710.02(b), 812.01
PTOL-327	708.02, 710.02(e), 714.17
PTO-328	903.07, 1107,1302.10, 2287
PTOL-404	1485
PTOL-413	713.04, 714.13, 1902
PTO-436L.....	201.14(c)
PTOL-442	1103
PTOL-444	1103
PTO-445	1431
PTOL-445	1103
PTOL-446	1103
PTOL-447	1103, 1109
PTO-447A.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d),
.....	903.08(e), 2237
PTOL-448	1103
PTOL-449	1103
PTOL-450	1109
PTOL-451	1101
PTOL-452	1103
PTOL-457	601.01(h)
PTOL-461	1215.04
PTOL-462	1206
PTOL-465	2264, 2283, 2296
PTOL-466	2296
PTOL-467	2266.01, 2266.02, 2272, 2296
PTOL-468	2296
PTOL-469	2287, 2296
PTOL-470	2296
PTOL-471	2296
PTOL-472	2232
PTOL-473	2250, 2266.03, 2296
PTOL-474	2281, 2296
PTOL-475	2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272, 2295, 2296
PTOL-476	2250, 2287, 2296

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.
Form letters and forms--Continued	
PTOL-497	2273, 2274
PTO-690E	903.03, 1704, 2238
PTO-850 Reproduced	2309.02
Cited	1002.02(d), 1705,
.....	2305.04, 2308.01,
.....	2309.01, 2309.02, 2311
PTO-875	608.01(n)
PTO-892 Reproduced	707.05(a)
Cited	201.15, 609, 707,
.....	707.05, 707.05(a),
.....	707.05(c), 707.05(d),
.....	707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06
.....	1302.04, 1302.12,
.....	1893.03(g), 1901.06,
.....	2246, 2257, 2287, 2290
PTO-948	507, 608.02,
.....	608.02(b), 608.02(h), 608.02(q),
.....	707, 707.07(a)
PTO-1050	1485
PTO-1101	1309
PTO-1123	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(h)
PTO-1305	115
PTO-1360	608.01(n)
PTO-1364	608.02(z), 1107
PTO-1382	1830, 1832, 1840.01
PTOL-1432	711.01, 711.02,
.....	711.04(c)
PTO-1449 Reproduced	609
Cited	609, 707.05(d),
.....	1302.12, 1901.03, 1901.06,
.....	2214, 2246, 2257, 2287, 2290
PTO-1465	2214
PTO-1472	1705
PTO-1516	2287, 2295, 2296
PTO-1517	2287, 2295, 2296
PTO-1532	601.01(h)
PTO-1533	601.01(h)
PTO-1534	601.01(h)
PTO-1547	1107
PTO-1590	719.05
PTO-1607	601.01(h)
PTO-1608	601.01(h)
PTO-1619	324
PTO-1626	601.01(h)

	Sec. No.
Form letters and forms--Continued	
PTO-1627	601.01(h)
PTO-1628	601.01(h)
PTO-1660	601.01(h)
PTO-1661	2427.02
PTO-1669	601.01(h)
PTO-1672	601.01(h)
PTO-1673	601.01(h)
PTO-2011	201.06(d)
PTO-2012	201.06(d)
PTO-2016	201.06(d)
PTO-2018	201.06(d)
PTO-2019	201.06(d)
PTO/SB/01	602
PTO/SB/03	1604
PTO/SB/08 (See also PTO-1449)	609
PTO/SB/08A	609
PTO/SB/08B	609
PTO/SB/09	509.03
PTO/SB/10	509.03
PTO/SB/11	509.03
PTO/SB/16	201.04(b)
PTO/SB/20	1605
PTO/SB/24	711.01
PTO/SB/25	1490
PTO/SB/26	1490
PTO/SB/29	201.06
PTO/SB/31	1205
PTO/SB/42	2257
PTO/SB/43	1490
PTO/SB/44	1485
PTO/SB/45 Reproduced	2595
Cited	2515
PTO/SB/47 Reproduced	2595
Cited	2540
PTO/SB/50	1415
PTO/SB/51	1410.01
PTO/SB/52	1410.01
PTO/SB/56	1415
PTO/SB/57	2214
PTO/SB/61	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/62	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/64	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/83	402.06
PTO/SB/94	1101

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Form letters and forms--Continued		Form letters and forms--Continued	
PTO/SB/96.....	324	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a	
PTO/SB/121.....	403	Double Patenting Rejection over	
PTO/SB/122.....	403	a Prior Patent PTO/SB/26.....	1490
PTO/SB/123.....	403	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a	
PTO/SB/124.....	403	Provisional Double Patenting	
PTO/SB/125 Reproduced.....	403	Rejection over a Pending Second	
Cited	403, 2540	Application PTO/SB/25.....	1490
Recordation Form Cover Sheet		Withdrawal from issue	1002.02(c)
PTO-1595.....	324	Yellow tag PTO-1364 Reproduced.....	608.02(z)
Reexamination action and processing forms listed .	2296	Cited	608.02(z), 1107, 1302.05(a)
Reexamination decision.....	2246	Form paragraphs (Reproduced)	
Reexamination request	2214	2.01.....	201.06
Reissue Application Declaration by the		2.02.....	201.06(a)
Inventor PTO/SB/51.....	1410.01	2.03.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Reissue Application Declaration by the Assignee		2.04.....	201.06(a)
PTO/SB/52.....	1410.01	2.05.....	201.07
Reissue Application Fee Transmittal Form		2.06.....	201.08
PTO/SB/56.....	1415	2.07.....	201.09
Reissue Patent Application Transmittal		2.08.....	201.10
PTO/SB/50.....	1415	2.09.....	201.11
Rejection of claim copied from patent.....	2307.02	2.10.....	201.11
Request for Customer Number		2.11.....	201.11
PTO/SB/125	403	2.12.....	201.11
Request for Customer Number Data Change		2.13.....	201.03
PTO/SB/124.....	403	2.13a-2.13h.....	201.03
Request for Filing a Patent Application		2.13.01.....	201.03
under 37 CFR 1.60 PTO/SB/13.....	201.06(a)	2.13.02.....	201.03
Request for Filing a Patent Application		2.14.....	201.03
under 37 CFR 1.62 PTO/SB/14.....	201.06(b)	2.14.01.....	201.03
Request for Reexamination Transmittal		2.15.....	201.11
PTO/SB/57.....	2214	2.16.....	201.11
Request for Statutory Invention		2.17.....	201.11
Registration PTO/SB/94	1101	2.18.....	201.13
Request for Withdrawal as Attorney		2.19.....	201.15
or Agent PTO/SB/83	402.06	2.20.....	201.14(b)
Response to Rule 1.312 Communication		2.21.....	201.14(c)
PTOL-271	608.02(z), 714.16(d),	2.23.....	201.14(c)
.....	714.16(e), 2307.03	2.24.....	201.14(c)
Restriction requirement.....	817	2.25.....	201.14(c)
Small entity statements.....	509.03	2.26.....	201.14(c)
Statements to DOE or NASA.....	151	2.27.....	201.14(c)
Subject matter admits of illustration	608.02(a)	2.28.....	201.06(b)
Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition		2.29.....	201.14
PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)	2.30.....	201.06(d)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs--Continued	Sec. No.	Form paragraphs--Continued	Sec. No.
2.32.....	201.06(d)	6.07.....	604.02
2.33.....	201.06(d)	6.08.....	604.04(a)
2.34.....	201.06(d)	6.09.....	605.02
2.35.....	201.06(d)	6.09.01.....	605.03
4.01.....	403	6.09.02.....	605.03
4.02.....	406	6.11.....	606.01
4.03.....	406	6.11.01.....	606.01
4.04.....	406	6.12.....	608.01(b)
4.05.....	409.01(b)	6.13.....	608.01(b)
4.06.....	407	6.14.....	608.01(b)
4.07.....	407	6.15.....	608.01(b)
4.08.....	407	6.16.....	608.01(b)
5.01.....	502	6.16.01.....	608.01(b)
5.02.....	512	6.17.....	608.01(j)
5.03.....	903.08	6.18.....	608.01(n)
5.04.....	512	6.18.01.....	608.01(m)
5.05.....	512, 513	6.19.....	608.01(p)
6.01.....	608.01(a)	6.19.01.....	608.01(p)
6.02.....	608.01(a)	6.20.....	608.01(v)
6.02.01.....	605.04(a)	6.21.....	608.02
6.02.02-6.02.04.....	608.05	6.22.....	608.02
6.03.....	602.01	6.22.01-6.22.07.....	608.02
6.05.....	601.01(a), 602, 602.03, 602.04(a), 604.01, 605.01	6.23.....	608.02
6.05.01.....	602, 602.03	6.23.01.....	608.02
6.05.02.....	602.03, 605.02	6.24.....	608.02, 608.02(b)
6.05.03.....	602.03, 605.01	6.24.01.....	608.02
6.05.04.....	602, 602.03	6.25.....	608.02(z)
6.05.05.....	602, 602.03	6.25.01.....	608.02
6.05.06.....	602, 602.03	6.26.....	608.02
6.05.07.....	602, 602.03	6.27.....	608.02
6.05.08.....	602, 602.03	6.28.....	608.01(q)
6.05.09.....	602, 602.03	6.28.01.....	608.01(q)
6.05.10.....	602.03, 602.05	6.28.02.....	608.01(q)
6.05.11.....	602.03, 604.01	6.29.....	608.01
6.05.12.....	602.03, 604.01	6.30.....	608.01
6.05.13.....	602.03, 602.04	6.31.....	608.01
6.05.14.....	602.03, 602.04(a)	6.32.....	608.01
6.05.15.....	602, 602.03	6.33.....	608.01(m), 714.22
6.05.16.....	602, 602.03	6.34.....	608.01(m), 714.22
6.05.17.....	602, 602.03	6.36.....	608.02(d)
6.05.18.....	602.03, 605.04(b)	6.36.01.....	608.02(g)
6.05.19.....	602.03	6.37.....	608.02(h)
6.05.20.....	601.01(a), 602.03	6.38.....	608.02
6.06.....	603	6.38.01.....	608.02
		6.38.02.....	608.02

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Form paragraphs--Continued		Form paragraphs--Continued	
6.39.....	608.02	7.20.01.....	706.02(m)
6.40.....	608.02	7.20.02.....	706.02(m)
6.41.....	608.02	7.21.....	706.02(m), 804.03
6.42.....	608.02	7.21.01.....	706.02(m), 804.03
6.43.....	608.02	7.21.02.....	706.02(m), 804.03
6.44.....	608.02	7.22.....	706.02(m)
6.45.....	608.02(a)	7.23.....	706.02(m)
6.46.....	602.03	7.27.....	706.02(m)
6.47.....	608.02	7.28.....	706.03(o)
6.48.....	608.02(z), 714.16(d)	7.29.....	608.01
6.49.....	609	7.29.01.....	608.01(m)
6.49.01-6.49.09.....	609	7.29.02.....	608.01(m)
6.51.....	609	7.29.03.....	608.01(m)
6.52.....	609	7.30.01.....	706.03(c)
6.53.....	609, 1893.03(g)	7.30.02.....	706.03(d)
6.54.....	609, 1893.03(g)	7.31.01-7.31.04.....	706.03(c)
6.55.....	609, 1893.03(g)	7.33.01.....	706.03(c)
7.01.....	702.01	7.34.....	706.03(d)
7.02.....	702.01	7.34.01 to 7.34.14.....	706.03(d)
7.03.....	702.01	7.35 to 7.35.01.....	706.03(d)
7.04.....	701, 706.03(a)	7.36.....	608.01(n)
7.05.....	706.03(a)	7.37 to 7.37.13.....	707.07
7.05.01.....	706.03(a)	7.38.....	707.07
7.05.02.....	706.03(a)	7.39.....	706.07
7.05.03.....	706.03(a)	7.40.....	706.07(a)
7.05.04.....	706.03(a)	7.40.01.....	706.07(a), 706.07(f)
7.05.05.....	706.03(k)	7.41.....	706.07(b)
7.05.06.....	706.03(k)	7.41.01.....	706.07(g)
7.07.....	706.02(i)	7.41.02.....	706.07(g)
7.08.....	706.02(i)	7.41.03.....	706.07(b)
7.09.....	706.02(i)	7.42.....	706.07(d)
7.10.....	706.02(i)	7.42.01.....	706.07(g)
7.11.....	706.02(i)	7.42.02.....	706.07(g)
7.12.....	706.02(i)	7.42.03.....	706.07(g)
7.13.....	706.02(i)	7.43.....	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
7.14.....	706.02(i)	7.43.01.....	707.07(j)
7.15.....	706.02(i), 804.03	7.43.02.....	707.07(j)
7.15.01.....	706.02(f), 706.02(i), 804.03	7.43.03.....	707.07(a)
7.15.02.....	706.02(i), 804.03	7.44.....	608.01(o)
7.15.03.....	706.02(i)	7.45.....	608.01(n)
7.16.....	706.02(i)	7.48.....	706.03(u)
7.17.....	706.02(i)	7.49.....	706.03(u)
7.18.....	706.02(i)	7.50.....	706.04
7.19.....	706.02(i), 804.03	7.51.....	714.14
7.20.....	706.02(m)	7.52.....	709

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs--Continued	Sec. No.	Form paragraphs--Continued	Sec. No.
7.53.....	709	7.101.....	707, 707.08
7.54.....	709	7.102.....	707, 707.08
7.56.....	709	7.103.....	707
7.57.....	715	7.104.....	706.02(c)
7.58.....	715, 715.05	7.200.....	2427.01
7.59.....	715, 715.07	7.201.....	2427.01
7.60.....	715	7.202.....	2427.01
7.61.....	715	7.203.....	2427.01
7.62.....	715, 715.07(a)	7.204.....	724.06
7.63.....	715, 715.07	7.205.....	724.06
7.64.....	715	7.206.....	724.06
7.65.....	716	7.207.....	724.06
7.66 to 7.66.05.....	716	7.208.....	724.06
7.67.....	714.13	7.209.....	724.06
7.67.01.....	706.07(f), 714.13	7.210.....	724.06
7.67.02.....	706.07(f), 714.13	7.211.....	724.06
7.68.....	714.13	7.212.....	724.06
7.69.....	714.13	7.213.....	724.06
7.70.....	714.13	8.01.....	809.02(a)
7.71.....	714.13	8.02.....	809.02(a)
7.72.....	714.13	8.03.....	809.02(c)
7.73.....	714.13	8.04.....	821.03
7.75.....	714.13	8.05.....	809.02(c), 821.01
7.76.....	714.13	8.06.....	809.02(c), 821.02
7.78.....	714.13	8.07.....	821.02
7.79.....	714.13	8.08.....	817
7.80.....	714.13	8.09.....	817
7.81.....	707.05(g)	8.10.....	817
7.82.....	707.05(g)	8.11.....	817
7.82.01.....	707.05(g)	8.12.....	809.03
7.83.....	707.05(g)	8.13.....	806.04(b)
7.84.....	713.04	8.14.....	806.04(b)
7.84.01.....	714.01(a)	8.15.....	806.05(c)
7.85.....	714.16(d)	8.16.....	806.05(d)
7.86.....	714.16(e)	8.17.....	806.05(e)
7.87.....	714.16(d)	8.18.....	806.05(f)
7.88.....	711.01	8.19.....	806.05(g)
7.89.....	711.01	8.20.....	806.05(g)
7.90.....	711.02	8.20.01.....	806.05(i)
7.91.....	711.02(a)	8.20.02.....	808.01
7.95.....	714.03	8.21.....	817
7.96.....	707.05	8.22.....	818.03(b)
7.97.....	707.07(j)	8.23.....	812.01
7.98.....	710.02(e)	8.23.01.....	812.01
7.99.....	1002	8.23.02.....	817
7.100.....	707	8.24.....	821.01
		8.25.....	821.01

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Form paragraphs--Continued	
8.25.01	821.02
8.25.02	821.02, 818.03(c)
8.26	821.03
8.27	804.03
8.28	804.03
8.28.01	804.03
8.29	822
8.30	804
8.31	804
8.32	804
8.33	804
8.34	804
8.35	804
8.36	804
8.37	804
8.38	804
8.39	804
8.41	803.03
8.42 to 8.44	821.04
8.45 to 8.47	809.04
8.48	809.02(b)
8.49	804.02(c)
8.50	809.02(c)
10.01	1002.02(c)
10.02	1002.02(c)
10.13	1481
10.14	1481
10.15	1481
10.16	1481
10.17	1481
10.18	1481
12.01	1205
12.02	1205
12.03	1205
12.04	1205
12.08	1206
12.09	1206
12.09.01	1206, 1215.04
12.10 to 12.13	1206
12.16	1206
12.17	1215.04, 1206
12.19	1214.07
12.20	1214.06
12.47	1208.03, 1210
12.49 to 12.63	1208

	Sec. No.
Form paragraphs--Continued	
12.69 to 12.78	1206
12.79	1208
12.80	1211
12.81	1208.02
13.01	1302.02
13.02	1302.04
13.02.01	1302.04
13.02.02	706.07(f), 1302.04
13.03	1302.14
13.03.01	1302.14
13.04	1308.03
13.05	1308.03
13.06	1302.04
13.07	1302.01
13.08	1302.01
13.09	609
13.10	714.16
14.01	1414.01
14.01.01 to 14.01.05	1414
14.05	1416
14.05.01	1416
14.05.02	1444
14.06	1442.01
14.07	1442.03
14.08	1442.02
14.09	1442.02
14.10	1442.02
14.11	1442.02
14.11.01	1418
14.12	1412.03
14.13	1412.03
14.14	1444
14.15	1410.01
14.16 to 14.16.06	1410.01
14.17	1412.02
14.20.01	1453
14.21.01	1453
14.21.01	1453
14.21.09	1448
14.22	1448
14.22.01	1411.02
14.23-14.39	1490
15.01 to 5.03	1504.10
15.03.01	1504.02
15.04	1504.10

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs--Continued	Sec. No.	Form paragraphs--Continued	Sec. No.
15.05, 15.05.01.....	1503.01	16.03	1605
15.05.03 to 15.05.05, 15.07	1503.02	16.04	1610
15.07.01	1504.01	16.05	1612
15.08, 15.08.01.....	1504.01(c)	16.06	1606
15.08.02	1504.01(d)	16.07	1606
15.09	1504.01	16.08	1610
15.10	1504.01(e)	16.09	1605
15.11 to 15.17	1504.02	16.10	1605
15.18, 15.19	1504.03	16.11	1606
15.19.01	1504	16.12	1610
15.20 to 15.22.02.....	1504.04	16.13	1607
15.23 to 15.25	1504.06	17.01.....	401
15.26.....	1504.20	17.11.....	512
15.27 to 15.31,15.34-15.37	1504.05	18.01.....	1878
15.38	1504.02,1504.03, 1504.04, 1504.06	18.02-18.02.02	1878
15.39 to 15.40	1504.03	18.03.....	1878
15.40.01	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04, 1504.06	18.04.....	1878
15.41	1504.02, 1504.03	18.05.....	1875.01
15.42, 15.43	1502	18.06.....	1875.01
15.44	1504.01	18.06.01.....	1875.01
15.45	1503.02	18.06.02.....	1875.01
15.46 to 15.47.01.....	1503.01	18.07.....	1875.01
15.48 to 15.50.05.....	1503.02	18.08.....	1878
15.51	1504.04	18.08.01.....	1878
15.52	1504.10	18.09.....	1878
15.55, 15.55.01.....	1512	18.10.....	1878
15.56.....	1503.01	18.11 to 18.15	1878
15.57.....	1503.02	18.16 to 18.21	1875.01
15.58.....	1504	19.01.....	1901.06
15.58.01	1504.04	19.02.....	1901.06
15.59 to 15.61	1503.01	22.01.....	2246
15.62 to 15.64	1503.03	22.02.....	2247
15.65	1504.04	22.03.....	2258
15.66.....	1504	22.04.....	2260
15.67, 15.68	1504.03, 1504.06	22.05.....	2258
15.69, 15.69.01.....	1504.04	22.06.....	2287
15.70	1504.03	22.09.....	2271
15.72	1504	22.10.....	2271
15.73	1504.04	22.11.....	2258
15.74, 15.75	1504.20	22.12.....	2250
16.01	1605	22.13.....	2250
16.02	1605	22.14.....	2266.01
		22.15.....	2266.03
		22.16.....	2287

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Form paragraphs--Continued		FWC	
23.01	2307.03	Public access	103
23.02	2363	Restriction.....	819
23.03	2363.02	Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)
23.04	2305		
23.05	2305	G	
23.06	2305	Gazette, Official (See Official Gazette)	
23.07	2305	Gazette, PCT.....	1801, 1857
23.08	2305.04	Gebrauchsmuster.....	201.13, 201.14(d), 202.03, 901.05(b)
23.09	2306.01	General information.....	1730
23.10	2306.01	"General Information Concerning	
23.11	2307.05	Patents" booklet.....	Introduction, 703
23.12	2307	General power of attorney for	
23.13	2307.02	international application.....	1807
23.14	715.05, 2307.02	Generic claim	
23.15	2307.02	Allowable.....	808.01(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(e)
23.16	2307.04	Transitional application	803.03(b)
23.17	2315.01	Definition.....	806.04(d)
23.18	2315.01	Informal.....	809.02(e)
23.19	2305.04	Markush group.....	803.02, 2173.05(h)
23.20	2307.06	Patentably distinct over other species.....	806.04(h)
23.21	2307.06	Presented after issue of patent.....	806.04(i)
Fraud (See also Inequitable conduct; Deceptive intent)		Rejection	809.02(a)
Avoiding charge of.....	2004	Species claims lacking.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Civil litigation.....	1216.02, 1442.04, 2001.06(c)	Subcombination.....	806.04(c)
Claims unpatentable.....	2016	Support for scope of.....	706.03(c), 2164.08
Duty to disclose.....	2001, 2001.04, 2001.06(a), 2010	Traverse of rejection in lieu of election.....	818.03(b), 818.03(d)
Inventorship	201.03	Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology, Nucleotide sequences, Sequence rules)	
Protest.....	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013	Genus and species	806.04(a) to 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02
Reexamination	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280	Anticipation of.....	2131.02
Reissue.....	1448, 2012	Obviousness of.....	2144.08
Small entity status	509.03	German priority document	901.05(10)
Fraud on the Patent and Trademark Office	509.03,	Geschmacksmuster.....	201.14(b)
	2001.06(c)	Good faith.....	2000, 2001
Fraudulent.....	706.03(a)	Government registers	302, 302.07
Frivolous invention.....	706.03(a)	Government license clause	310
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action		Government-owned application, special	708.01
Allowed claims.....	706.04	Graphic symbols.....	608.02
Interview.....	713.01	Great Britain, complete specification.....	201.15
Search	704	Great Britain, provisional specification	201.15
Full name of applicant.....	605.04(b)	Greek letter Phi usage	608.01(g)
Full signatory authority	1004	Group art unit number.....	502
Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)	Group date receipt and stamp	714.18
Functional claim, rejection	2114, 2173.05(g)		
Functional equivalents.....	2144.06		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Group director	201.03, 201.14(c), 402.06,	Holiday, Federal--Continued	
.....	708.02, 714.01(a), 714.13, 714.25,	Provisional application copendency	201.04(b)
.....	715.08, 720.01, 804.04, 1002.02(c),	PTO business hours	510
.....	1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1448,	Reply period	710.05
.....	1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265, 2274,	Statutory bar	2133
.....	2283-2286, 2301.01(b), 2303, 2303.01,	Statutory period	710.01(a)
.....	2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2307.03, 2309.02,	Unscheduled closings	201.13
Group director's functions	1002.02(c), 1003	Hours of operation	510
Group director, Group 1600	1002.02(c)(2)		
Group director, Group 3640	710, 1002.02(c)(1)	I	
Group director, Group 2900	1002.02(c)(3)	ICIREPAT country codes	201.14(d), 901.05(d)(f)
Group, International classification	903.09	ICIREPAT identification numbers	901.04, 901.05(d)(f)
Guardian, Authority recorded	409.02	Identification of papers	502, 503
Guardian of insane inventor	409.02	Identification of priority application	201.14(d)
Guidelines for drafting an application	601	Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119	201.13
Guidelines for drug disclosures	2107, 2107.02	Idiomatic English	608.01(q)
Guidelines for handling of citation in patent	1922	Illustration (See Drawing)	
Guidelines, examination of computer-related		Implied election	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
inventions	2106	Improper joinder, effect on patent	805
Guidelines, genus-species	2144.08	Improper multiple dependent claim	608.01(n)
Guidelines, utility	706.03(a)(1)	Improvement (Jepson claim)	2129
Legal precedent for	2107-2107.02	Inaccurate claim	2173.03
		Incomplete amendments, time	
H		for completing	710.02(c), 714.03
Hand delivery of papers	502, 714.13	Incomplete application	
Handling of citation of prior art	2206	.....	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f)
Handling of inappropriate or untimely papers	2267	Completed	506.01
Handling of mail and papers	Chapter 500	Definition	203.06
Handling of protest	1901.05	Drawing	507
Hearing on appeal	1209	Invalid oath	604.06
Heir as applicant (See also Administrator		Return	506
or executor)	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03	Return of filing fee	506
HIV/AIDS, Petitions	708.02	Using again	506.01, 608.01(u)
Holiday, Federal		Incomplete claim, rejection ..	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01
Abandonment date	711.03(c)	Incomplete protest	1901.03
Appeal brief	1206, 2274	Incomplete requests for reexamination	2227
Civil action	1216	Incomplete response	711.03(a), 714.03
Continuity between applications	201.11	Time for completing	710.02(c), 711, 714.03
Effect on reference	706.02(a)	Incorporation by reference	103, 608.01(p), 2163.07(b),
Filing date	502, 502.01, 505, 506.02, 512, 513	.....	2173.05(s)
Foreign application copendency	201.13	Incorrect citation of reference	707.05(g), 710.06
Foreign patent	2135, 2135.01	Indefinite claim	706.03(d), 2171-2174
Maintenance fees	2504, 2506	Alternative phrase	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Papers not received	502	Antecedent basis	2173.05(e)
Period for reply ending on	505, 710.05	Breadth compared	2173.04
Prior art effective date	706.02(a)	Design applications	1504.04

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Indefinite claim--Continued		
International application.....	1874	
Multiplicity.....	2173.05(n)	
Must be considered.....	2143.03	
Nonelected claims.....	821	
Numerical ranges.....	2173.05(c)	
Prolix.....	2173.05(m)	
Rejections.....	706.03(d)	
35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph		
compared.....	2174, 2185	
Independent claim.....	608.01(n)	
Independent, definition.....	802.01	
Independent inventions.....	802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806, 806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a)	
Independent inventor (See also		
Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)		
Small entity status.....	509.02	
Index of claims.....	707.07(i), 719.04	
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical.....	902.03(a)	
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)	
Inequitable conduct (See also Fraud).....	2001.06(c), 2013	
Best mode.....	2165	
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.04, 2001.06(a), 2001.06(c), 2004, 2010	
Finding affects all claims.....	2016	
Protest.....	1901, 1901.06, 2013	
Reissue.....	1448	
Informal application.....	506, 702.01	
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004	
Search.....	702.01, 704	
Informal drawing.....	507, 608.02(b)	
Informal requests for reexamination.....	2228	
Informality, Action calling attention to.....	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	
Information Center (See Scientific and		
Technical Information Center)		
Information Disclosure Statements		
(See also Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609	
Information on status of application referred		
to in patent.....	102	
Information, requirements for.....	2001.04	
Information retrieval from PALM.....	1704	
Information sent to applicant for guidance.....	703	
Information submitted with protest.....	1901.02	
Information which must be disclosed.....	2001.04	
Infringement action		
Statute of limitations.....	2204	
INID codes or numbers.....	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290	
Initial examiner review of reissue.....	1443	
Ink color		
Black.....	707.10, 719.02, 719.05	
Red.....	714.18, 719.02	
Permanent.....	608.01, 714.07, 714.19	
Inoperativeness.....	608.01(p), 2164.07, 2164.08(b)	
Affidavit.....	716.07	
INPADOC.....	901.06(a), 905.06	
Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	203.08(a)	
Inquiries regarding patent search examination		
or validity.....	1701	
Inquiry as to status of application.....	102, 203.08	
Insane.....	409, 409.02	
Inspection		
Amendment.....	714.05	
Application.....	103, 104	
Approval of power.....	104	
Assignment.....	301.01	
Authorization.....	402	
By assignee.....	104, 106, 106.01	
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105	
By inventor.....	106	
By licensee.....	106.01	
Control of, by assignee.....	106	
File Information Unit (Record room).....	103	
International application.....	110	
Patent file.....	103	
Petition.....	103	
Record room.....	103	
Reissue application.....	103	
Right of.....	103, 104, 106	
Insufficient disclosure.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161	
Insufficient reply.....	710.02(c), 711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01	
Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification).....	903.09	
Intellectual property compared.....	1512	
Intent to claim.....	706	
Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties).....	201.13	
Interference.....	Chapter 2300	
Abandonment, suppression or		
concealment, notice.....	2138, 2332	
Access to files.....	2312	
Action after.....	2363	
Action after reexamination.....	2284	
Action made when suggesting claims.....	2305.01	
Action suggesting claims.....	2305, 2305.04	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Interference--Continued		Interference--Continued	
Addition of new party	2342	Diligence, reasonable	2138.01, 2138.06
Administrative patent judge handles	2310	Disclaimer, statutory	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Affidavits, sealed by BPAI	2309.03	Drawing, losing party's obtaining copy of	2363.03
After notice of allowance	2307.03	Election of invention not affected	820.02
Allowance of losing party's application	2363.03	Entry of amendment filed in connection	
Amendment filed during	2364.01	with motion	2364
Applicant requests interference		Estoppel	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03
with patent	2304, 2307	Evidence	2138.04
Application already in interference	2305.04	Failure to identify patent when	
Application and patent in different groups	2306	claims presented	2305, 2307.05
Applications in different groups	2301.01(a)	Failure to present suggested claim	2305.01
Attorney, parties have same	2305, 2309.02	Federal Rules of Evidence	2308
Basis of practice	2138.01, 2300.01	File wrapper notation	2301.01(b)
Between application and patent	2306 to 2308.02	Final decision	2358
Between applications	2303, 2304	Foreign application, benefit	2309.02
Cancellation of losing party's claims	2363.03	Generic claims	2303
Claim of foreign priority by patentee		Group director approval required	2303, 2303.01,
not considered	2308.01	.....	2305.04, 2306,
Claim interpretation	2301.01	.....	2307.02, 2309.02
Claim presented corresponding		Identification of patent, corresponding	
to patent claim	2306 to 2308.02	claims presented	2307.05
Claims, not identical	2303	Initial memorandum	2309.02
Claims, overlapping in two applications		Inspection of affidavits and declarations	2309.03
of same party	2315.01	Inter partes questions not to be	
Claims, suggesting	2305 to 2305.04	discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2314
Claims, unpatentable over suggested claim	2305.01	Interpretation of claims	2301.01
Claims corresponding to count support in		Interview prohibited	2314
specification	2163.03	Judicial review	1216, 1216.01
Claims corresponding to patent claims,		Jurisdiction over interference	2300.01, 2314
rejection	2307.02	Litigation, notice of	2360
Common ownership	2302	Losing party, may obtain copy of	
Conception	2138.01, 2138.04	opponent's application	2363.03
Concurrent with appeal	2315	Losing party, treatment of	2363.03
Consultation with examiner	2340	Lost counts	715, 2138.01
Consultation with administrative patent judge .	2309.05,	Memorandum, initiating	2309.02
.....	2363.03	Motions	
Copending reexamination	2284	Applications not involved in interference	2333
Copied patent claim not identified	2305, 2307.05	Decision	2340
Count, defined	2301.02	Hearing	2340
Counts, formulation of	2163.03(d), 2309.01	Preliminary	2333, 2340
Dates, difference in effective filing	2303	Multiple dependent claims	2309.02
Decision on motion	2340	Multiple patents involved	2306
Declaration	2311	New reference found	2341
Definitions	2301.02	No interference in fact	2301.02, 2363.01
Determining priority	2138.01	Nonelected claims	2303.01

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Interference--Continued	
Notation on file wrapper, allowed application.....	2305.04
Notation on file wrapper, possible interference	2301.01(b)
Notification of patentee, attempt to provoke interference	2307.06
Order to show cause	2340
Overlapping applications.....	2315.01
Patent date earlier than application date	2308.01, 2308.02
Patent date later than application date	2306.01
Patent in different group.....	2306
Power of attorney filed.....	402.08
Preliminary motions	2333, 2340
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	2309, 2309.02
Priority time charts.....	2138.01
Protest, notice of.....	2360
Provoking.....	2300.02
Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v)
Publishing Division notified	2305.04
Reconsideration of decision on motion.....	2340
Reduction to practice	2138.01, 2138.05
Reexamination, copending with interference	2284
Reexamination, notice of.....	2360
Reexamination, presentation of claims for interference with patent under	2307.04
Reference found during interference	2341
References pertinent to motions, made of record	1302.12
Reinstatement of action	2315, 2363.02, 2363.03
Reissue application.....	2301.01, 2358, 2360
Reissue application, notice of.....	2360
Rejection of claims corresponding to patent claims	2307.02
Rejection of claims unpatentable over suggested claim	2305.01, 2305.02
Requirements for interference.....	2303, 2306
Response to suggestion for claims.....	710.02(c), 2305, 2305.03
Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.08
Search	1302.08, 2301.01(b)
Second interference	2365
Secrecy order application.....	130, 2309.06
Showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b)	2308.02
Special dispatch.....	708.01, 2307, 2307.02, 2311

	Sec. No.
Interference--Continued	
Statutory basis	708.01, 2300.01
Subsidiary of corporation, common ownership	2302
Suggestion of claims.....	2305 to 2305.04
Suggestion of claims, time limit	710.02(c), 2305.02
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination	2284
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution.....	709.01, 2315, 2315.01
Terminated open to public.....	103
Termination	2361
Testimony	715.07(b)
Time limit for reply.....	2305.02, 2307.02
Transfer of application	2301.01(a), 2306
Two periods for reply running	2307.02
Unauthorized papers, return	2318
Winning party	710.02(b), 2363.02
Withdrawal of application from issue	2305.04, 2307.03
Withdrawal of outstanding action.....	2315
Interlibrary loans.....	901.06(a)
Interlineation in specification before execution.....	608.01
International application (See also Foreign application; Patent Cooperation Treaty)	
Abstract.....	1826
Access	101, 110
Agent.....	1807, 1864.04
Amendment before the designated office.....	1893.01(b)(2)
Amendment of claims before International Bureau.....	1853
Amino acid sequence.....	1823.02, 2422
Applicant	1810
Applicants different for different designated states.....	1817.01
Assignment document	301
Attorney	1807
Attorney file number	1821
Biological material deposit	1823.01
Claims.....	1824
Common representative.....	1807
Confidential status.....	101, 110
Content	1812
Continuation	1817.02
Continuation of	1895
Continuation-in-part.....	1817.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
International Application--Continued		International Application --Continued	
Correspondence.....	1834	Search fee.....	1827
Declaration.....	1893.01(e)	Search report.....	707.05, 1844
Definition.....	201	Secrecy order.....	110, 120, 1832
Deposit accounts.....	509.01	Sequence listings.....	1823.02, 1848, 2422
Description.....	1823	Signature of applicant.....	1820
Designated office.....	1801, 1893.01(a)	Time limits.....	1844.01, 1879.01
Designated office receipt.....	1890	Title.....	1821
Designation fee.....	1817.01, 1827	Translation before the designated office.....	1893.01(d)
Designation of states.....	1817.01	Transmittal fee.....	1827
Drawings.....	1825, 1893.03(f)	Transmittal letter.....	1830
Drawings missing.....	1825	Unity of invention.....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Early processing national stage.....	1893.01	Withdrawal.....	1859, 1880
Elements.....	1812	International classification.....	903.09
Errors, rectification of.....	1836	International Convention.....	201.13
Fees.....	1827, 1893.01(c)	Date.....	201.14
Filing date.....	1810	International fee.....	1827
Foreign filing license.....	1832	International patent classification.....	719.05
Formal requirements.....	1810	International searching authority.....	1840
Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty: Forms)		International Trade Commission.....	724
Home copy.....	1842	International-type search.....	707, 1852
International preliminary examination.....	1860	<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06
International search.....	1843	Interpretation of law, new.....	1208
International searching authority.....	1840	Intervening rights in reexamination.....	2293
Inventor.....	1817.01, 1820, 1893.01(e)	Intervention by assignee.....	106
Inventors different for different		Interviews.....	713
designated states.....	1817.01	Advance indication of issues to be discussed.....	713.01
Kinds of protection.....	1817.01	Allowed application.....	713.05, 713.10
Mail service.....	1834, 1834.02	Appointment in advance.....	713.01
Member states.....	1817	Attorney not of record.....	402
National stage.....	1893, 1896	Authority to conduct.....	713.05
Numbering.....	1812	Before filing.....	713.02
Oath.....	1893.01(e)	Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312.....	713.10
Parent to national application.....	201.11(a), 1817.02	Before first action.....	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
Power of attorney.....	1807	Demonstration.....	713.08
Precautionary designations.....	1817.01	During working days only.....	713.01
Prior art effect.....	1895.01, 2127	Excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105, 713.05
Priority.....	201.13(b), 1830	Exhibit.....	713.08
Priority document.....	201.13(b), 1828	Exposure of other cases during.....	101, 713.07
Publication.....	1857	Field of search.....	713.02
Record copy.....	1842	Finally rejected application.....	706.07(f), 713.09
Rectification of obvious errors.....	1836	How conducted.....	713.01
Refund of fees.....	1827, 1847	<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06, 2314
Representation.....	402.09	Interview summary form.....	713.04, 2281
Request.....	1821	Local attorney.....	713.03, 713.05
Search copy.....	1842	Made of record.....	713.01, 713.04

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Interviews--Continued		Inventor--Continued	
Model.....	713.08	Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Oral agreement not binding.....	713.04	Correction.....	201.03, 605.04(g)
Patentability report cases.....	713.01	Order.....	605.04(f)
Prior to first Office action.....	706.07(b), 713.02	Typographical, translation error.....	201.03
Prohibited.....	713.05	None available.....	409, 409.03(b), 603
Protestor participation.....	1901.07	Proof.....	409.03(d)
Question of patent validity.....	1701	Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Record of substance required.....	713.01, 713.04	Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Reexamination.....	2281	Order of.....	605.04(g)
Refused.....	713.01, 713.02, 713.05, 713.10, 2314	<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j), 713.01
Requested in continuing application.....	706.07(b)	Refuses to sign.....	409, 409.03(d), 603
Requested in Office action.....	707	Representative.....	400, 401, 1706
Sounding out.....	713.03	Requirements.....	2137.01
Special situations.....	713.05	Residence.....	605.02
Substance made of record.....	713.04, 714.13, 1302.03	Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Telephone.....	408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Time allowed.....	713.01	Rule 1.60, former.....	201.06(a)
Video conference.....	713.01, 713.04	Rule 1.62, former.....	201.06(b)
Videotape showing.....	713.01	Self-prosecuted case.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Where held.....	713.01	Small entity status.....	509.02
Invention (See Patent; Rejection)		Unavailable.....	409, 409.03, 603
Brief summary.....	608.01(d)	At least one joint inventor available.....	409.03(a)
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)	Last known address.....	409.03(e)
Made in this country.....	2138.02	Proof.....	409.03(d)
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)	Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Invention, Not originally claimed.....	603	Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Inventive entity, Different.....	706.02(l)	Inventor's certificate	
Inventive entity, Same		Priority benefit.....	201.13(a)
(overlapping subject matter).....	804, 804.03, 822, 822.01	Rejection based on.....	706.02(e)
Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)	605	IPC (International Patent Classification)	903.09
Common, at least one.....	201.06, 201.11, 706.02(k), 2137.01	Irreparable damage, Proof of.....	409.03(g)
Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Issue (See Allowance and issue)	
Correction.....	201.03, 1002.02(f), 1002.02(l), 1002.02(q), 1412.04, 1481	Issue batch number.....	203.04, 502, 503, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(q), 1303.01, 1309
Deceased.....	409 to 409.01(f), 1820	Amendment after allowance.....	1303.01
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01	Drawings.....	608.02(b), 608.02(q)
Foreign priority.....	201.13, 2133.01	Substitute declaration.....	602.03
Full first or middle name required.....	605.04(b)	Issue fee	
Heirs.....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Calculation.....	1306
Insane.....	409, 409.02	Failure to pay.....	203.07, 711.03(c), 1306
International application.....	1812	Interfering case, not applied.....	2305.04
		Late payment.....	711.03(c)
		Petition to accept.....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.
Issue fee--Continued	
Reissue	1455
Termination of applicant's rights.....	1306.03
Issue of patent	1309
Issue of patent to assignee.....	307
Issue slip (See also Form letters and forms)	903.07
Issuing in another group without transfer	903.07(b)

J

Jacket (See File wrapper)	
Japanese year system	901.05(a)
Jepson claim.....	2129
Joinder, Improper.....	805
Joinder, linking claim allowed.....	809.04
Joinder of inventors	409.03(j)
Joint application, definition	201.02
Joint application, original oath	602
Joint application, signatures	605.04(f)
Joint inventor	
Oath	602
Power of attorney to.....	402.01
Refuses to sign application	409.03, 409.03(a)
Rights of nonsigning	409.03(i)
Joint inventors.....	201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01
Change in order of names.....	605.04(f)
Provisional application	605.07
Joint owners	605
Joint to joint	201.03
Joint to sole, changing.....	201.03, 201.06,
.....	201.07, 201.08, 1481
File forwarded to Office of Initial	
Patent Examination.....	201.03
Joint venture.....	706.02(i)
Journal, Patent Office Society.....	707.06
Judicial notice	2144.03
Jumbo patents.....	707.05(a)
Jurisdiction	
Allowed application.....	714.16,1305
Appealed application.....	1210
Application before court.....	1216
Application in interference.....	2314
Interference	2314
Jurisdiction of notary.....	604.03

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

K

Kinds of applications (See also Application).....	201
Kinds of patent documents	1851
Kinds of protection under the Patent	
Cooperation Treaty.....	1817.01

L

Lack of good faith	2000, 2001
Lack of unity of invention	803, 923
Lack of utility.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Language, Offensive.....	608, 1504
Language of papers	608.01
Late payment of issue fee.....	711.03(c)
Law, new interpretation of.....	1208
Laws, Patent (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App. L
Legal effect of amendments.....	2234
Legal instruments examiner (See Technical support staff)	
Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)
Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms;	
Letter, Examiner's)	
Abandoned after allowance.....	711.05
Congressional inquiry	203.08(a)
Drawing correction, approval	
by Examiner.....	608.02(q)
Drawing correction, separate letter	608.02(r)
Drawing transfer	608.02(i)
Official inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Status	203.08
Letter, Examiner's (See also Action; Form	
letters and forms).....	707
Abandonment.....	711.02
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13
Amendment after final rejection	714.13
Arguments answered	707.07(f)
Cancellation of nonelected claim	821.01, 821.02
Claim allowable except as to form	707.07(a),
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.1
Claim summary	707.07(i)
Complete and clear.....	707.07
Copies of references	707.05(a)
Copy to applicant	707.12
Correction, period for reply	707.05(g), 710.06
Correction of citation.....	707.05(g)

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Letter, Examiner's--Continued		Letter, Examiner's--Continued	
Date stamped.....	707.11	Returned	707.13
Decisions, cited	707.06	Reviewed by examiner.....	707.08
Drafting criticism in first		Shortened time for reply	710.02
Office action.....	608.02(a), 707.07(c)	Signature.....	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13
Election of species required,		Statement of rejection.....	707.07(d)
concluding paragraph	809.02(a), 809.02(b)	Status letter reply	203.08
Examiner signature at end of letter	707.09	Statutory basis.....	707.07(d)
Examiner's amendments	706.07(f), 1302.04	Summary.....	707.07(i)
File wrapper entry	707.10, 719.01	Supplemental	710.06
Final rejection, clearly stated	706.07	Undelivered.....	707.13, 1303.02
Final rejection, concluding statement.....	706.07	Letters, receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Final rejection, patentability report	705.01(a)	Letters of administration	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
First action, includes drafting		Letters testamentary	409.01(b)
comments	608.02(a), 707.07(c)	Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical	
Formal drawing required	608.02(b)	Information Center)	
Formal matters .	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02	Library services.....	901.06(a)
Full anticipation, expressions		Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties).....	201.13
used.....	706.02(c), 706.07(d)	License agreements under patent, recording	310, 313
Informal application	702.01	License rights clause	310
Initialed by examiner.....	707.08	License to file foreign application.....	115, 140, 706.03(s)
Interference notice to patentee	2307.06	License to file international application.....	110, 140, 1832
Language in rejecting	707.07(d)	Licensee, access	106.01
Mailing	707.12, 1303	Licensing and Review section.....	115, 120, 121, 130,
Memorandum cited.....	707.06	.....	140, 150, 151, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)
New examiner, primary examiner indicates	707.01	Linking claim.....	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Notices cited.....	707.06	Transitional application.....	803.03(a)
Numbering of paragraphs	707.07(k)	Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)
Omnibus rejection	707.07(d)	List of countries giving right of priority.....	201.13
Orders cited.....	707.06	List of decisions	Appendix II
Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)	List of forms (See Form letters and forms)	
Personal matter excluded.....	707.07(d)	List of prior art in reexamination.....	2257
Piecemeal prosecution	707.07(g)	List of PTO mail boxes (See Box, Mail)	
Power of attorney invalid or lacking	402	Literature citation in specification	608.01(p)
Preliminary amendment in new case.....	707.04, 714.09	Litigation information, Duty to disclose.....	2001.06(c)
Primary examiner signs	706.07, 707.01, 707.09	Litigation involving patent	1442.04
Primary examiner's attention required, list.....	1004	Litigation not stayed in reissue	1442.02
References, citation	707.05 to 707.05(g),	Litigation, reexamination copending	2286
.....	901.04, 901.05(a)	Litigation related reissue	1404, 1442.01, 1442.02
Refusing entry of amendment		Litigation, stays considered in	1442.05
after Board decision.....	1214.07	Litigation, stays denied.....	1442.05(b)
Rejection of claim corresponding		Litigation, stays granted	1442.05(a)
to claim of patent.....	2307.02	Litigation, suspension of action	2021.02
Remailing.....	707.13, 710.06, 1303.02	Living matter (See also Biotechnology)	2105
Requirement for information	706.02(c)	Local representative of attorneys	408
Restriction requirement	803, 817		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Locarno international classification designations.....	903.09(a)	Mandatory Classification.....	903.07
M			
Machine, process or product	806.05(e), 806.05(f), 806.05(g)	Manual, authority of.....	foreword
Mail (See also Box, Mail; Correspondence)		Manual, subscription address	title page
Address	501	Manual of Classification.....	Introduction, 902.01
Depositing correspondence	502	Manuscript decision	707.06
Distribution	501	Margin, application papers.....	608.01
Express.....	502, 513, 711.03(c)	Mark of applicant.....	605.04(d)
Identification	502, 503	Marking in application, erasing at allowance	1302.01
Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500	Marking patent copy	905.04
Undelivered.....	707.13, 1303.02	Marking, Security	121
Zip code	502	Markush claim	803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Mail date as filing date	513	Antedating reference for.....	715.03
Mail room date stamp.....	608.02(o)	Supporting disclosure.....	608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03
Mailing action.....	707.12, 1303	Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a), 903.06
In reexamination	2264	Materiality of information disclosed	2001.05
Mailing, Certificate of	512, 711.03(c)	Mathematical algorithms.....	706.03(a), 2106, 2110
Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds).....	1730, Chapter 2500	Matter not in original disclosure.....	608.04(a)
Attorney or agent		Matter not original claimed.....	603
Handling of requests to withdraw	2560	Means	2181
Revocation of power of attorney	2560	Broadest reasonable interpretation.....	2181
Change of correspondence address.....	2542	Equivalent compared to Doctrine of	
Due dates for payment	2506	Equivalents	2186
Facsimile transmission	2511	Obviousness	2183
Fee address	2540	<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence.....	2183, 2184
Fee amounts	2520	Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first	
Forms	2595	or second paragraphs.....	2185
Information required with payment.....	2515	Scope of the identification of prior art	2182
Intervening rights in reinstated patents.....	2591	Single means claim	2164.08(a), 2181
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents....	2510	Means plus function limitations... 706.02(m), 2106, 211.01,	
Method of payment.....	2522	.....	2114, 2181-2186
Notices		Mechanical patent (See Utility patent)	
Reminder, Receipt, Expiration	2575	Mechanical search.....	719.05
Patents subject to payment of.....	2504	Memorandum, citation	707.06
Payment informalities.....	2530	Merger of reexamination and reissue.....	2285
Refusal to accept and record payments,		Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals	
Review of	2580	and Interferences	Introduction
Reinstatement, delayed payment	2590	Method of making and apparatus or product.....	806.05(e), 806.05(f), 820
Unavoidable delay basis	2590	Metric (S.I.) system usage	608.01
Unintentional delay basis	2590	Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)	
Small entity status requirements	2550	Microorganisms, deposit of	1823.01, 2402 - 2411.05
Status requests.....	2570	Microorganisms, patentability of	706.03(a), 2105, 2164.06
		Military officer notary	604.03(a)
		Miscellaneous	Chapter 1700
		Misjoinder, Effect on patent	805

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
New matter--Continued		Notice of allowance--Continued	
Reissue application.....	1411.02	Assigned application	308
Rejection	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Deceased inventor	1303.03
Specification, petitionable.....	608.04(c)	Reissue application.....	1455
Substitute specification	608.01(q)	Secrecy order application.....	120, 130, 1304
Supplemental oath.....	603	Undelivered.....	1303.02
Trademark definition.....	608.01(v)	Notice of appeal	1205
When entered	714.19, 714.20	Reexamination	2273
Nonanalogous art	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05	Notice of informal patent application	
Nonelected invention		form (PTO-152).....	707.07(a)
Claims to		Notice of references cited form	
Added	821.03	(PTO-892).....	609, 707.05, 707.05(a)- (e)
Canceled	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)	Notice of reissue application.....	1431
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02	Notices (See also Publications)	Introduction, 707.06
Interference	2303.01	Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Nonelected species		Nuclear material application	150, 151, 706.03(b)
Claims to		Nucleotide sequences (See also	
Canceled	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)	Biotechnology; Sequence rules).....	803.04, 1848,
Withdrawn.....	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02	.....	1850, 1877, Chapter 2400
Non-English oath or declaration.....	602.06	Restriction practice.....	803.04, 1850, 2434
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or		Nullification of double patenting rejection.....	804.01
composition of matter	2105	Number, Application.....	503, 506
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06	Number, Drawing reference character	608.01(g)
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	509.03	Number, Serial.....	503, 506
Nonprofit organizations.....	509.02	Numbering of papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)
Nonprovisional application (See also		Numbering paragraphs of letter.....	707.07(k)
Application)	201.01(a), 506, 601		
Nonreceipt of Office letter	711.03(c)	O	
Nonsigning inventor's rights	409.03(i)	Oath (See also Declaration)	
Nonstatutory claim	706.03(a), 2107	After appeal	1211.02
Nonstatutory claim, canceled.....	1302.04(b)	Antedating patent for interference	
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1),	.....	2308 to 2308.02
.....	2105 to 2107	Antedating reference (See also Affidavit,	
Not fully responsive amendment.....	714.02, 2266.01	Antedating reference, Rule 1.131)	715
Notary jurisdiction.....	604.03	Inspection during interference (Rules 1.131,	
Notary jurisdiction, military officer.....	604.03(a)	and 1.608(b).....	2312
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement.....	604.02	Non-English.....	602.06
Notary seal.....	604.01	Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63).....	602
Notation of possible interference.....	2301.01(b)	Plant application (Rule 1.162).....	1604
Notation on file wrapper		Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Foreign application.....	202.03	Supplemental	603
Parent application.....	201.11, 202.02	Supplemental and allowance	603.01
Notice, citation.....	707.06	Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132).....	716
Notice of allowability.....	1302.03	Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit,	
Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue).....	502,	Antedating reference, Rule 1.131)	715
.....	1303	Oath, International application.....	1893.01(e)

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63	602	
Administering	604	
Amendment	602.01	
Attorney administers	604.06	
Consular certificate	604.04	
Continuing application	201.06(b),(c)	
Date of execution	602.05	
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68	602	
Defective	602.01, 602.02, 602.03	
Delayed filing	506, 602.05	
Divisional application	602.05(a)	
Execution	604	
Facsimile	605.04	
Foreign execution	602.04	
Foreign filed applications listed	201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04	
Invalid, By attorney in case	604.06	
Joint	602, 605.07	
Jurisdiction of notary	604.03	
New required	602.01, 602.02	
Notary	604.03	
Notary certificate	602.01	
Notary jurisdiction	604.03	
Old at time of filing	602.05	
Seal	604.01	
Seal, Foreign application	602.04(a)	
Seal, Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)	
Sole	602	
Stale	602.05	
Substitute	602.02	
Venue	604.02	
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67	603	
After allowance	603.01, 714.16	
Change of inventorship	201.03	
New matter	608.04	
Rule 1.60 application, former	201.06(a)	
Oaths, Conflicting	201.03	
Object of invention	608.01(d)	
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01	
Objection, Dependent claims	608.01(n)	
Objection to formal matters, When made	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	
Obvious error, correction	1302.04, 1305	
Obviously informal application	702.01, 704	
Obviousness	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141-2146	
Age of reference	2145	
Analogous prior art	2141.01(a), 2145	
Form paragraphs used for rejection	706.02(m)	
Number of references	2145	
Ordinary skill, level of	2141.03	
Prima facie case	2142-2143.03, 2144.02	
Predictability	2143.02	
Rebuttal against	2145	
Process claims, nonobvious product	2116.01	
Provisional rejection	706.02(k)	
Ranges	2144.05	
Rationale for	2144-2144.09	
Adjustable, making	2144.04	
Aesthetic design changes	2144.04	
Automating manual activity	2144.04	
Duplication of parts	2144.04	
Elimination of element or step	2144.04	
Equivalence, art-recognized	2144.06	
Genus-species	2144.08	
Integral, making	2144.04	
Omission of element or step	2144.04	
Portable, making	2144.04	
Proportion changes	2144.04	
Purifying old product	2144.04	
Ranges	2144.05	
Rearrangement of parts	2144.04	
Reversal of parts	2144.04	
Separable, making	2144.04	
Sequence, change in	2144.04	
Shape changes	2144.04	
Size changes	2144.04	
Species-genus	2144.08	
Rebuttal arguments by applicant	2145	
Teaching away in prior art	2141.02, 2145	
Offenlegungsschriften	901.05(b)	
Offensive language	608, 1504	
Offer to sell	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)	
Offer to surrender original patent	1416	
Office action	707	
Office action in reexamination	2260, 2262	
Office date stamp	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	
Office hours	510	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Office of Assistant Commissioner for Patents	409.01(b), 409.03, 409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j), 506.02, 1448, 1449, 1721, 1901.03, 1901.05, 1901.06, 1902.01, 2000, 2001.03, 2013,	Official Gazette (O.G.)	Introduction, 409.03, 1703
Office of Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patent Policy and Projects	720, 720.01, 720.03, 1002.02(b), 1309.01, 1721, 1901.04, 2206, 2239, 2242, 2268, 2281, 2284, 2285, 2307.04, 2307.05	As prior art reference	903.06
Office of Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patents	1721	Claim	1302.09, 1455, 2287
Office of Electronic Information Products and Services	Title Page, 1730	Defensive publications	711.06(a)
Office of Enrollment and Discipline	406, 407, 410, 510, 512, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a), 714.13, 1002.02(m), 2205, 2220	Designating figure and classification	1302.10
Office of Finance	502, 2248	Drawing figure	1302.10
Office of Initial Patent Examination	201.03, 201.06 (a)-(d), 501, 601, 601.01(d), (f), (g), and (h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c), 607.02, 707.07(a), 714.16(d), 719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a), 1603	Issuing as U.S. patent	901.05
Petitions handled	1002.02(q)	Notice of Board title changes	1203
Office of National and International Application Review	2226	Notice of certificate	2288, 2291
Office of Patent Classification	903, 903.05, 903.09, 905.02	Notices of maintenance fees due	2501, 2575
Office of Patent Publications (See also Publishing Division)	101, 2283, 2287	Notice of reexamination	2229
Petitions handled	1002.02(r)	Publishing disclaimers	1490
Office of Petitions	201.03, 1002.02(b), 1730	Reexamination	2239, 2287
Office of Patent Quality Review	1302.04, 1308.03	Status of oldest application	203.08
Office of Solicitor	302.04, 311, 601.03, 1002.02(k), 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1721, 2207	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	1111
Office, Special Program Law	409.03, 409.03(h) and (j), 506.02, 720, 720.01, 1002.02(b), 1449, 1451	Official inquiries	203.08(a)
Office proceedings, concurrent	2282	Official Notice	2144.03
Office Services Division	608.02	Old application (definition)	203.03
Official action	707	Old combination	2173.05(j)
Official cross-reference, order of	903.06	Old combination, restriction	806.05(b), 820.01
		Omission in reply, inadvertent	710.02(c), 2266.01
		Omnibus claim	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
		Cancellation	1302.04(b)
		On-line search (See also Electronic databases)	706.02(e), 901.06(a)
		On sale (See also Public Use)	706.02(c), 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
		Affidavit or declaration	715.10
		Anticipation rejection	2133.03(b)
		Buyer	2133.03(b)
		Commercial activities	2133.03, 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)
		Completion of the invention	2133.03, 2133.03(b), 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)
		Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit	2133.03(c)
		Definition of	2133.03(b)
		Conditional sale	2133.03(b)
		Nonprofit sale	2133.03(b)
		Sale of rights	2133.03(b)
		Single sale	2133.03(b)
		Delivery of offered goods	2133.03(b)
		Evidence of (prior art publications)	2133.03(b)

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
On sale--Continued		
Experimental use (See also Experimental Use).....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)	
Goods "on hand".....	2133.03(b)	
"In this country".....	2133.03(d)	
Invention.....	2133.03(c)	
Intent to sell.....	2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)	
Offer for sale.....	2133.03(b)	
Policy considerations.....	2133.03	
Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)	
Sale by inventor or associate.....	2133.03(b)	
Sale by third party.....	2133.03(b)	
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	
Secrecy.....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)	
Supervision and control over invention.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred.....	2133.03(b)	
Operating hours (See Hours of operation)		
Operative.....	2164.07, 2164.08(b)	
Operative example.....	608.01(p)	
Operative, Showing.....	608.03, 716	
Opposition to issue of patent (See Protest)		
Oral hearing in reexamination.....	2276	
Oral hearing on appeal.....	1209	
Order, citation of.....	707.06	
Order, Classification.....	902.04	
Order of examination.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03	
Patentability report.....	705.01(c)	
Order of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)	
Order for compliance.....	1210.01	
Ordering		
Abandoned file.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 1730	
Cross-references.....	903.06	
Foreign patent.....	901.05(c)	
Patented file.....	711.04(b), 905.03	
Publication.....	901.06(b)	
Reexamination, decision.....	2246, 2247, 2247.01	
Soft copy.....	905.02	
Subclass list.....	902.03(c)	
Orders (See also Publications).....	Introduction, 707.06	
Original application (See also Nonprovisional application).....	201.04(a), 506, 601	
Original carries title to some continuing applications.....	201.12	
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a)	
Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)	
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority.....	201.15, 706.02(b)	
Overlapping applications		
Same applicant.....	709.01, 715.01(a), 804, 804.02, 822, 822.01, 2315.01	
Same assignee.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01, 715.01(b), 822, 2315.01, 2302	
Overlapping claims.....	804.02	
Owner's representative.....	Chapter 400	
Ownership and assignment.....	Chapter 300, 706.02(l)	
Ownership at time invention made.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)	
Ownership carried over by assignment.....	201.12	
P		
PALM.....	102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b), 1704, 1705, 2229, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237, 2289	
Application location.....	905.05	
Application records and reports.....	1704	
Application status.....	102	
Paper Correlating Office.....	508.03	
Paper, easily erasable.....	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19	
Paper number.....	714.18, 714.21	
Paper number of print.....	719.01(b)	
Paper size (See also A4 size paper)		
Application papers.....	608.01	
Computer listings.....	608.05	
Drawings.....	608.02	
Photographs.....	608.02	
Substitute drawings.....	608.02(h)	
Papers		
Associated with file.....	101	
Depositing.....	502	
Distribution.....	508	
File wrapper.....	719.01, 719.01(a)	
Identification.....	502, 503	
Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500	
Received after patenting and handling.....	508.02	
Signature required.....	402	
Submitted in reissue litigation.....	1403	
Unmatched.....	508.03	
Wrong Group.....	508.01	
Parent application.....	201.04	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Parent application data, Cross-noting	201.11,	Patent--Continued	
.....	202.01, 202.02	Litigation relating to reissue.....	1442.04
Parent application carries assignment		Marking examiner's copy.....	905.04
to some continuing applications.....	201.12	Missing copy.....	901.09
Parent application review.....	707.05, 719.05,	Ordering soft copy.....	905.02
.....	904, 2001.6(b)	Owner, service of citation on.....	2205, 2206
Paris Convention		Owner's address in reexamination.....	2222
(See also Treaties).....	201.13, App. P	Pamphlet.....	703
Article 4 Cited.....	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14(b)	Papers received.....	508.02
Partial signatory authority.....	1005	Plant series.....	901.04, Chapter 1600
Patent		Post-issuance information	
1836 (present) series.....	901.04	updating.....	2501
A.I. series.....	901.04	Prior art citation in.....	2003.01
Arrangement in group.....	901.07	Printing priority.....	1309
Assignment.....	301	Reference (See Reference)	
Borrowing from group.....	901.08	Reissue series.....	901.04
Citation handling.....	1922	Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111,
Citation of prior art in.....	1920, 2202	.....	1309.01, 1601, 2162
Citation service on patentee.....	2208	Rules (See also Rules, Patent).....	App. R
Claim copied (See Claim copied from patent)		Simultaneous issue.....	1306.02
Classification change.....	903.05	Soft copy.....	905.02
Classification indices.....	902.03, 902.03(a)	Sole to joint.....	1481
Contents.....	1309.01	Statutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 1601
Copy, Reexamination certificate on.....	2292	Surrender.....	1416
Copy in reexamination request.....	2219	Statutes (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App. L
Copy Orders.....	1730	System, Constitutional basis for.....	Introduction
Correction of.....	Chapter 1400	Terms (See also Term, Patent).....	1309.01
Cost of copy.....	905.02	Transfer.....	903.05
Definition.....	Introduction, 1309.01, 2135.01	Transfer of rights in.....	509.02
Design.....	Chapter 1500	Type, Design vs. utility.....	1502.01
Design series.....	901.04	Utility series.....	901.04, 1502.01
Design vs. Utility.....	1502.01	Utility vs. design.....	1502.01
Effective date.....	706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01	X series.....	901.04
Expiration.....	2211, 2250	Patent Academy.....	Title page, 713.01
Extension.....	501, 1002.02(b), 1309.01	Patent and Trademark Copy Sales.....	707.05(a)
Files.....	905.03	Patent and Trademark Office (PTO)	
Foreign (See Foreign patent)		Address.....	501, 502
Index.....	902.03(b)	Business hours.....	510
Interference.....	2306 to 2308.02	Employees, property interest in patent.....	309
Inventorship.....	2137.01	Matters decided by various officials.....	Chapter 1000
Joint to sole.....	1481	Publications.....	Introduction
Jurisdiction.....	1305	Attorneys and Agents Registered to	
Law, opinions not given.....	713.02	Practice Before the United States	
Laws (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App. L	Patent and Trademark Office	401, 902.03(d), 1706

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Patent and Trademark Office --Continued		Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)--Continued	
Development and Use of Patent		Designation of states	1817.01
Classification Systems	903.02	Fees.....	1827, 1893.01(c)
Official Gazette of the United States		Filing date requirements.....	1810
Patent and Trademark Office-		Foreign filing license.....	1832
Patents (See also Official Gazette (O.G.)).....	1703	Foreign patent citation codes.....	1851
Receipt and handling of mail.....	Chapter 500	Forms	
Telephone numbers	1730	IB/307.....	1893.03(e)
Web site	1730	IB/308.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
Patent Assistance Center	1730	PCT/DO/EO/903.....	1893.03(a), 1893.03(e), 1893.03(g), 1895.01
Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)		PCT/DO/EO/1390.....	1893.03(a)
Patent classification (See also Classification;		PCT/ISA/201	1852
Prior Art)	Chapter 900	PCT/ISA/203	1849
Classes	707.05(e), 902.01, 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	PCT/ISA/210	1843, 1844, 1893.03(e)
Cross references	903.06, 903.07, 903.07(a)	PCT/ISA/216	1836
Digests	903.06, 903.07	PCT/ISA/217	1836
Issue slip	903.07	PCT/ISA/219	1844
Manual of Classification.....	Introduction, 902.01	PCT/ISA/220	1844
Master classification file (MCF)	902.03(a), 903.06	PCT/IPEA/401.....	1864, 1865, 1866
Orders	902.04	PCT/IPEA/405.....	1875, 1875.01
Post classifier (See Post classifier)		PCT/IPEA/408.....	1860, 1874, 1876, 1878, 1879
Shoes.....	510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 902.02(b), 905.04	PCT/IPEA/409.....	1871, 1878, 1878.01(a), 1879, 1893.03(e)
Statutory authority	903.01	PCT/IPEA/410	1864.04
Subclasses	707.05(e), 902.01, 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)	PCT/IPEA/411.....	1836, 1876
Patent classifier's decision.....	903.08(f)	PCT/IPEA/412.....	1836,1876.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See		PCT/IPEA/416.....	1879.02
also International application; Treaties)		PCT/IPEA/420.....	1875.02
Chapter 1800, App. T Administrative		PCT/IPEA/428.....	1878.02
Instructions	App. AI	PCT/IPEA/499.....	1875.01
Agent	1807	PCT/RO/101	1812,1840.01
Amendment before the designated office... 1893.01(b)(2)		PTO-1382	1830, 1832, 1840.01
Amendment of claims before		Gazette.....	1801
International Bureau	1853	Help Desk	1730
Applicant	1810	Information sources.....	1730
Applicant for United States receiving office.....	1805	International Bureau.....	1801
Basic flow.....	1842	International preliminary examination	1860
Classification of application.....	903.08(d)	International preliminary examination report	1879
Classification of subject matter	1879	Written opinion.....	1878
Common representative	1807	International publication	1857
Concepts, major.....	1801	International search report.....	1844
Country codes.....	1851	International searching authority.....	1840
Definitions	1802	Member countries.....	1817
Design patents.....	1501	National procedure.....	1893
Designated office.....	1893.01(a)	Nucleotide sequences.....	1850

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)--Continued		Patent Cooperation Treaty, Administrative Instructions--Continued	
Numbering	1812	508 Cited	1844, 1846, 1879
Priority	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895	509 Cited	1846
Priority document	201.13(b), 1828	510 Cited	1846
Publication	1857	511 Cited	1846
Receiving office	1801	512 Cited	1846
Receiving office procedure	1801	513 Reproduced	1847
Record copy transmittal	1801	Cited	1846, 1849
Regular filing in each designated state	1801	514 Cited	1846
Representation before the designated office	402	515 Cited	1846
Response to invitation concerning lack of unity of	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)	602 Cited	1871
Response to written opinion	1878.02	603 Reproduced	1875.02
Revocation of agent	1808	604 Reproduced	1879
Schedule of fees	1827	605 Reproduced	1872
Search report	707.05, 1844	606 Reproduced	1880
Secrecy order	120	607 Reproduced	1876
Sequence listings	1823.02, 1848, 2422	610 Cited	1877
Signature missing	1820	611 Cited	1851, 1879
Unity of invention	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles	App. T
Patent Cooperation Treaty, Administrative Instructions	App. AI	2 Cited	1801, 1802
101 Cited	1802	3 Reproduced	1812
102 Cited	1812, 1821	Cited	1850
103 Cited	1862	5 Reproduced	1823
105 Reproduced	1834	6 Reproduced	1824
109 Cited	1866	7 Reproduced	1825
204 Reproduced	1823	Cited	1812
205 Reproduced	1824, 1853	8 Cited	201.13(b), 1826, 1828
207 Cited	1812, 1826	9 Cited	1805
208 Reproduced	1823.02	10 Cited	1801
209 Reproduced	1823, 1823.01	11 Reproduced	1810, 1825
303 Cited	1821	Cited	506, 601.01(a), 1801, 1810, 1825, 1893.03(b), 1896
310 Reproduced	1825	12 Cited	120, 1801, 1823, 1840
326 Reproduced	1859	14 Cited	1801, 1820
404 Reproduced	1857	15 Cited	1801, 1840, 1843, 1846
414 Reproduced	1859	16 Cited	1801, 1840, 1846
501 Cited	1846	17 Reproduced	1843
502 Reproduced	1850	Cited	1840.01, 1844, 1846, 1850, 1871
Cited	1846	18 Reproduced	1844
503 Cited	1844, 1846, 1851, 1878, 1879	Cited	1840, 1846
504 Cited	1844, 1846	19 Reproduced	1853
505 Cited	1844, 1846	Cited	1801, 1824, 1840, 1844, 1844.01, 1846, 1853, 1871, 1878, 1879, 1890, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b)(2)
506 Cited	1846		
507 Cited	1844, 1846, 1879		

INDEX

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Patent Cooperation Treaty, Administrative
Instructions--Continued

20 Cited.....1801, 1810, 1846, 1857, 1891, 1893.03(f)
 21 Reproduced..... 1857
 Cited110, 1801
 22 Cited..... 1801
 23 Cited.....201.13(b)
 27 Cited..... 1801, 1805, 1832
 28 Cited..... 1801
 29 Reproduced..... 1857
 30 Reproduced..... 110
 31 Reproduced..... 1864.02, 1864.03,
 1865, 1869, 1873
 Cited 1864.03
 32 Reproduced..... 1862
 33 Reproduced..... 1878.01(a), 1878.01(a)(1),
 1878.01(a)(2), 1878.01(a)(3)
 Cited 1860
 34 Reproduced..... 1862, 1874, 1875, 1878, 1878.02
 Cited 1848, 1860, 1864.01, 1871, 1875,
 1878, 1878.02, 1879, 1893.01(b)(2)
 35 Reproduced..... 1879
 36 Reproduced..... 1879.02, 1879.03
 37 Reproduced..... 1880
 38 Reproduced..... 1879.04
 49 Cited..... 1864.04
 64 Cited..... 1803

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

2 Cited 1802
 3 Cited 1850
 4 Cited 1817, 1821, 1864.02
 4.1 Cited..... 201.13(b)
 4.3 Cited..... 1821
 4.9 Cited..... 1817.01
 4.10 Cited..... 1828, 1878, 1893.03(c), 1896
 4.11 Reproduced..... 1819
 4.14 Reproduced..... 1817.02
 Cited 1893.03, 1895
 4.15 Reproduced..... 1820
 Cited 1820
 5 Reproduced..... 1823, 1823.02
 Cited 1826
 5.2 Cited..... 1893.01(a), 1893.01(a)(1),
 1893.01(b), 1893.01(b)(1)
 6 Reproduced..... 1824
 Cited 1878
 7 Reproduced..... 1825

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Continued

8 Reproduced 1826
 9 Cited 1826
 11 Reproduced 1825
 Cited 1812, 1824, 1893.03(f)
 12.1 Cited 1805, 1893.01(a), 1893.01(a)(1),
 1893.01(b), 1893.01(b)(1)
 13 Reproduced 1823.01, 1823.02
 Cited 1840.01, 1850, 1871, 1893.03(d)
 13^{ter} Cited..... 1817, 1848, 1849
 14 Cited 1827
 15 Cited 1827
 16 Cited 1827
 17 Reproduced 201.13(b)
 17 Cited 201.13, 1801, 1879, 1896
 18 Cited 1805
 19 Cited 1801, 1805
 20 Cited 1805, 1810
 22.1 Cited..... 1801
 22.3 Cited 120, 1832
 23 Cited 1801, 1840
 24 Cited 1890
 26 Cited 1820, 1876.01, 1893.01(d)
 33 Reproduced 1843
 Cited 1846
 34 Cited 1801, 1843, 1846
 35 Cited 1840, 1846
 36 Cited 1840, 1846
 37 Cited 1801, 1846
 38 Cited 1801, 1826, 1846
 39 Reproduced 1843
 Cited 1840.01, 1846, 1849
 40 Reproduced 1850
 Cited 1846
 41 Reproduced 1852
 Cited 1846
 42 Cited 1801, 1844, 1844.01, 1846
 43 Cited 1801, 1840, 1844, 1846, 1878, 1879
 44 Cited 1801, 1846
 46 Reproduced 1853
 Cited 1801, 1844.01, 1846, 1871, 1878
 47 Cited 1801, 1846, 1890,
 1893.01(a)(1), 1883.01(b)(1)
 48 Cited 1801
 52 Cited 1801
 53 Cited 1860, 1868, 1871
 54 Reproduced 1864.02
 Cited 1860

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Continued		Patentability report--Continued	
55 Cited.....	1860, 1868, 1879.01	Dispute between examiners	705.01(a)
56 Reproduced.....	1873	Drawing.....	608.02(n)
57 Cited.....	1860, 1867, 1868, 1879.01	Final action.....	705.01(a)
58 Cited.....	1860, 1862, 1867, 1879.01	Forms for action.....	705.01(a)
59 Cited.....	1862, 1865	Improper.....	705.01(e)
60 Reproduced.....	1868	Initiate	705.01
61 Reproduced.....	1881	Interviews	713.01
Cited	1869	Limitation as to use.....	705.01(e)
62 Reproduced.....	1871	Practice suspended	705
63 Cited.....	1862	Primary decides propriety.....	1004
64 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)	Print of drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Cited	1879	Purpose	705.01(e)
65 Reproduced.....	1877.01(a)(2)	Recording.....	705.01(c)
66 Reproduced.....	1864.01, 1870, 1878.02	Restriction, Effect on.....	807
Cited	1860, 1871, 1878, 1878.02, 1879	Search.....	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
68 Cited.....	1875, 1875.01	Sequence of examination.....	705.01(b)
69 Reproduced.....	1879.01	Transfer of appeal	705.01(a)
70 Cited.....	1875, 1878.01(a), 1878.02, 1879	Patentability statement	609, 1302.14
71 Reproduced.....	1879.02	Patentable novelty, pointed out.....	714.04
72 Reproduced.....	1879.03	Patentable subject matter	
Cited	1862	Computer programs.....	2106
75 Cited.....	1862	Disclosed but not claimed.....	706
77 Cited.....	1862	Living subject matter.....	1601, 2105
80 Cited.....	1834.02	Mathematical algorithms.....	2106
81 Reproduced.....	1834.02	Plants.....	1601, 2105
82 Reproduced.....	1834.02	Patented file	905.03
83 Cited.....	1864.04	Patented file, ordering	711.04(b)
86 Cited.....	1801	Patented file, Reissue application notice	1431
90 Reproduced.....	1808, 1859	“PatentIn” computer program (See	
Cited	1834	also Sequence rules).....	1730, 2430
90 ^{bis} Reproduced.....	1880	Patents of addition, foreign.....	901.05(b)
91 Reproduced.....	1836	Payment of fees	509
Cited	1876.01, 1893.01(d)	Payor number (See Customer numbers)	
92 Reproduced.....	1834	PCT (see Patent Cooperation Treaty)	
Cited	1834, 1834.01, 1878.02	Pencil notations, erased at allowance.....	1302.01
92 ^{bis} Cited.....	1864.02	Pending application as prior art.....	706.02(f),
Patent pending (See 35 USC 292)		.....	706.02(k), 901.03
Patent search room (See Public Search		Pending application charge location.....	905.05
Room for patents)		Pending application preserved in confidence	101
Patentability (See also Reasons for		Pending applications as references	706.02(f)
Allowance; Rejection).....	Chapter 2100	.....	706.02(k), 901.03
Patentability report.....	705	Period for reply	710
Allowance or abandonment	705.01(d)	After Board decision.....	1214.01
Appeal.....	705.01(a), 1208	After final	706.07(f)
Count	705.01(c)	In transitional application.....	706.07(g)
Date status.....	705.01(c)		

INDEX

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Period for reply--Continued	
After interference .....710.02(b), 2363.02	
Amendment after..... 714.17	
Claim copied from patent 710.04(a)	
Claims all allowed.....707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14	
Computed.....710.01(a), 710.05	
Copying claim from patent does not	
extend statutory period..... 710.04(a)	
Correction of citation..... 707.05(g), 710.06	
Date of receipt of amendment.....710.01(a), 710.05	
Defective Office action 707.05(g), 710.06	
Difference between shortened statutory	
period and time limit 710.02(d)	
Extension .....710.02(d), 710.02(e), 1003	
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday	
expiration of time 505, 710.05, 710.01(a)	
Incomplete reply 710.02(c), 711.02(a),	
..... 714.03, 2266.01	
Less than six months .....710.02 to 710.02(e)	
Miscellaneous factors 710.06	
Petition..... 1002	
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts 150	
Remailing.....707.13, 710.06	
Restarting..... 710.06	
Saturday, Expiration of time..... 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	
Secrecy order application..... 130	
Shortened, Approval..... 1003	
Shortened, Extension..... 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	
Shortened statutory period 710.02, 710.02(b),	
..... 710.02(e)	
Shortened statutory period,	
Distinguished from time limit 710.02(d)	
Shortened statutory period, When used..... 710.02(b)	
Statutory period..... 710.01	
How computed 710.01(a)	
Suggesting claims.....710.02(c), 2305.02	
Sunday, Expiration of time 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	
Supplemental action 710.06	
Time computation .....710.01(a), 710.05	
Time limit action..... 710.02	
Time limit action, When used..... 710.02(c)	
Two periods running .....710.04, 710.04(a)	
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during 402.06	
Periodicals.....901.06, 901.06(a)	
Period of enforceability.....2204, 2211	
	Permanent ink..... 608.01, 714.07, 714.19
	Perpetual motion 506, 608.03, 706.03(a),
	..... 707.07(g), 2107
	Persons who may cite prior art in reexamination 2203
	Pertinent prior art.....904.02
	Petition
	Abandonment holding..... 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d)
	Abandonment holding,
	examiner's statement..... 711.03(d)
	Accepting late issue fee .....711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
	Access to application.....103, 1002.02(b)
	Access to interference application.....1002.02(f)
	Add inventor in provisional application..... 1002.02(q)
	Amend after appeal decision..... 1002.02(c)
	Attorney withdrawal.....1002.02(b), 1002.02(c),
	..... 1002.02(p)
	Biotechnology processes under
	35 U.S.C. 103(b) 706.02(n)
	Board of Patent Appeals and
	Interferences involved 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g),
	..... 1002.02(j)
	Cancer..... 1002.02(c)
	Certificate of Correction 1002.02(d), 1002.02(l)
	Change in inventorship 1002.02(d), 1002.02((e),
	..... 1002.02(i), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
	Commissioner's duties Introduction, 1002
	Common ownership situation 706.02(k)
	Converting a nonprovisional
	to provisional .....1002.02(b), 1002.02(c),
	..... 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
	Correction of inventorship .....201.03, 1002.02(d),
	..... 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l),
	..... 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
	Counter-terrorism inventions..... 708.02, 1002.02(c)
	Defer issuance..... 1002.02(b)
	Delegation of Commissioner's authority 1001.01
	Denial of reexamination request 2248
	Divisional reissue 1002.02(b)
	Entry of amendment.....1002.02(d), 1207
	Express abandonment after payment
	of issue fee 1002.02(b)
	Expunge papers from file 1002.02(c)
	Expunge information..... 724.05, 1002.02(c)
	Extension of time 710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(c),
	..... 1002.02(q)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Petition--Continued		Petition--Continued	
Filing date	502.01, 506.02, 601.01, 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)	Trademark related	1002.02(i)
Final rejection	1002.02	Unavoidable abandonment	711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)
Foreign filing license	140	Unintentional abandonment	711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)
HIV/AIDS	1002.02(c)	Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid	1002.02(b), 1308
Information	1002.02(b)	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid	1002.02(c)
Inspection	103	Petitionable matter	706.01
Interference	1002.02(f) and (g)	Pharmaceutical subject matter	
Late paper in reexamination	1002.02(b), 2268	Safety review by FDA	2107.02
Late payment of issue fee	1002.02(b)	Statute (See 35 U.S.C. 155)	
Late priority papers	1002.02(b)	Utility	2107
Maintenance fees, accept and record	1002.02(b), 2580	Phi, Greek letter usage	608.01(g)
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement	1002.02(b), 2590	Philippines-United States search exchange	1711
Make special (See also Special application)	708.02, 1002.02(c)	Photograph as drawing	608.02
Matter subject to	Introduction, 706.01, 1002	Piecemeal prosecution	707.07(g)
Merge reexaminations	2283	Plant Convention, UPOV	1612
Modification of secrecy order	120	Plant patent	201, Chapter 1600
New matter	608.04(c)	Action	1610
Nonsigning inventor	409.03, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)	Advertising	1610
Patent term extension	1002.02(b)	Affidavit	1610
Period for filing	1002	Agricultural Research Service (ARS)	1608, 1609
Premature final rejection	706.07(c)	Allowance	1611
Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure	608.04(b)	Asexual reproduction	1601, 1605
Procedure	1002.01	Bacteria	1601
Public use proceedings	1002.02(b)	Claim	1605, 1610
Publication Division	1002.02(r)	Color drawing	1606
Recision of secrecy order	120	Color identified	1605
Refused assignment	313, 317	Declaration	1604
Registration to practice	1002.02(m)	Definitions	1601
Reinstatement	1002.02(m)	Department of Agriculture	1608
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application	1002.02(p)	Deposit	1605
Restriction requirement holding	821.01	Description	1605
Retroactive foreign filing license	140	Duplicate papers	1603, 1605, 1610
Revival	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)	Elements of application	1603
Sequence rules	1002.02(c)(2)	Examination	1608
Special status	708.02, 1002.02(c)	Examiner's amendment	1610
Supervisory authority	1002.02(b), (c)	Executive Order	1608
Suspend rules	1002.02(b)	Issue	1611
Rule 1.48 (inventorship)	201.03	Laudatory expressions	1610
		Letter of transmittal	1608
		Method claim	1605
		Oath	1604

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Plant patent --Continued		
Original and duplicate files.....	1603, 1610	
Parts.....	1603	
Plant varieties excluded.....	1601	
Report of Agricultural Research Service.....	1609, 1610	
Rules applicable.....	1602	
Signature.....	1603	
Specification.....	1605, 1610	
Specimens.....	1607	
Statutory basis.....	1601	
Term.....	1309.01	
Tubers.....	1601	
UPOV Convention.....	1612	
Plant patent series.....	901.04	
Post classifier.....	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b), 903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.09, 903.10	
Requesting consideration by.....	903.08(d)	
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502	
Post Office address (See also Box, Mail)		
Applicant.....	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)	
Attorney.....	601.02	
Petitioner.....	103	
Postal Emergency (Public Law 92-34).....	511	
Postal Service Emergency Contingency Plan.....	511	
Postcard, self-addressed.....	203.08, 503, 512, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g), 719.01(a), 1205, 1901, 1901.05	
Power of attorney.....	402	
Application in interference.....	402.08	
Application oath or declaration includes.....	601.02	
Assignee revokes.....	402.07	
Associate attorney.....	402, 402.02, 406	
Attorney not of record.....	714.01(c)	
Canadian patent agent.....	402	
Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	402	
Coinventor.....	402.01	
Death of applicant.....	409 to 409.01(f)	
Death of principal attorney.....	406	
Exception as to registration.....	402.01	
General, for international application.....	1807	
Invalid.....	402	
Joint applicant.....	402.01	
Limited recognition.....	402.01	
Notice of revocation.....	402.05	
Post Office address.....	601.02	
Power of attorney--Continued		
Provisional application.....	103	
Revocation.....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08	
Secrecy order applications.....	120	
Unregistered attorney or agent.....	402, 402.01	
Withdrawal of attorney or agent.....	402.06	
Withdrawn in patent.....	2223	
Power to inspect.....	103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05	
Power to inspect, approval.....	104	
Power to inspect, suspended attorney.....	105	
Practitioner (See Attorney)		
Practitioner's names on patents.....	1309	
Preamble, design application.....	1503.01	
Preamble, Jepson claim.....	2129	
Preamble, weight given.....	2111.02	
Preliminary amendment.....	506, 714.09	
Preliminary amendment		
Excess claims.....	506, 714.10	
New matter.....	608.04(b)	
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale.....	2122	
Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding.....	720.03	
Premature final rejection.....	706.07(c)	
<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding.....	720.02	
Primary examiner.....	705.01(a), 706.07(c), 707.01, 707.04, 710.02(b), 711.03(a), 713.02, 713.10, 714.16(d), 2271	
Actions requiring personal attention.....	705.01(a), 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b), 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004	
Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13	
Print of drawing (See also Drawing).....	608.02(m)	
Additional.....	608.02(m)	
Alteration.....	608.02(m)	
Colored.....	608.02(m)	
Distribution.....	508	
Examiner's notation on.....	608.02(m)	
File wrapper.....	508, 719.01(b)	
Kept in examining group.....	608.02(c)	
Marking.....	608.02(m)	
New application.....	508	
New or substitute drawings.....	508	
Patentability report.....	705.01(d)	
Returned drawing.....	608.02(y)	
Sketch.....	608.02(v)	
Printed matter nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)	
Printer waiting.....	708.01, 1302.04, 1305, 1309.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Printing date, declassified material	707.05(f)	Priority--Continued	
Printing practitioners names on patents	1309	Overcoming reference	201.15
Printing priority	1309	Patent printing	1309
Prior art (See also Reference)	Chapter 900	Prior U.S. application.....	201.11
Admissions as	2129	Provisional application.....	706.02
Analogous	2141.01(a)	Time charts	2138.01
Equivalents.....	2144.06	Time for filing.....	201.13
Foreign application as	2135.01	Priority document (See also Foreign application).....	1828
Level of ordinary skill.....	2141.03	Priority practice.....	201.14(b), 201.14(c), 706.02
Patents as	706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136	Priority right	201.13
Scope and content of.....	2141.01	Private use (See also Public Use)	2133.03(a)
Means limitations	2182	Proceedings, Termination of.....	201.11, 711.02(c)
Search (See also Search).....	Chapter 900	Process in examining group of reexamination	2233
Statutory Invention Registrations as.....	901.02, 2136	Process of making and product made.....	806.05(f)
Suitability of.....	2144.07	Product and process of using	806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Well-known in the art.....	2144.03	Processing and retention fee	202.01, 506, 601.01(a)
Prior art citation in patent.....	2202	Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)
Content	2205	Product of human ingenuity	2105
Copies of prior art	2205	Product of nature.....	706.03(a)
English translations.....	2205	Program Management System (PMS).....	2238
Explanation of pertinence	2205	Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)	
Flowcharts.....	2206	Prolix claim	2173.05(m)
Handling	2206	Proof, burden of	2112, 2112.01, 2113
Sample letter	2205	Proof, printer waiting	1309.02
Service on patent owner.....	2205, 2206	Proof of authority of administrator or executor	409.01(b)
Time for filing.....	2204	Proof of foreign filing.....	201.14
Prior art copies in reexamination request.....	2218	Proof of irreparable damage	409.03(g)
Prior art filed by protestor.....	1901.02, 1901.03	Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign	409.03(d)
Prior art on drawing	608.02(g), 2125	Proofreading of action	707.08
Prior art statement.....	609, 1893.03(g)	Proper identification of foreign priority	201.14(d)
Prior art statement in provisional application.....	609	Proper multiple dependent claim	608.01(n)
Prior art statement in reissue application	1418	Property rights statement.....	150
Prior art used in determining reexamination request.....	2244	Contents of.....	151
Prior examiner's action	704, 706.04, 713.01	Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ..	115, 150, 151
Priority		Proprietary interest, Proof of.....	409.03(f)
Claiming in continued prosecution application	201.06(d)	<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)	
Foreign application (See also Foreign application)	201.13	Appeal brief	1206
Proper identification.....	201.14(d)	Certificate of mailing	512
Formal requirements	201.14	Change of address	601.03
International application.....	1828, 1893.03(c)	Death	409.01(f)
Inventor's certificate.....	201.13(a)	Duty of disclosure.....	2002.01
		Examination of application.....	707.07(j)

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Pro se</i> applicant--Continued		
Examiner's action	707	
Interview	713.01	
Legal representation	401	
Telephone restriction practice.....	812.01	
Prosecution		
After appeal.....	1208.02	
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.1	
Closed, secrecy order cases	130	
Piecemeal	707.07(g)	
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01	
Reopening after Board decision	1214.07	
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application.....	130	
Prosecution reopened after court decision	1216.01	
Protective order material	724-724.06	
Submission.....	724.02	
Protest..... Chapter 1900		
Access by protestor	1901.05, 1901.07	
Acknowledgment of protest	1901.05	
Against issuance of patent	1901	
Certificate of service	1901.03	
Comments of applicant	1901.06	
Complete.....	1901.03	
Copies of documents.....	1901.03	
Examination.....	1901.06	
Examiner treatment.....	1901.06	
Filed in reissue where patent is in interference	1449, 1901.06	
Handling	1901.05	
Improper protest.....	1901.03	
Information which can be relied on.....	1901.02	
Involving fraud, good faith, lack of candor or violation of duty of disclosure issue.....	1901.06, 2013	
Multiple papers on same issue	1901.07(a)	
Office handling	1901.05	
Public filed.....	1901	
Reissue application.....	1901.04	
Reissue litigation.....	1901.03, 1901.04	
Requirement for information	1901	
Review of adverse decision	1906	
Service on patentee or applicant	1901.03	
Timeliness of protest	1901.04	
Trade secret information.....	724, 1901.02	
Treatment by examiner.....	1901.06	
Protest -- Continued		
Under Rule 1.291	1901	
When submitted	1901.04	
Who can file.....	1901.01	
Protestor participation	1901.07	
Provisional application.....	201.04(b),	
Abandonment.....	201.04(b), 711.03(c), 201.11	
Access.....	103, 104	
Assignment of.....	302.03	
Assignment of application claiming benefits of.....	306.01	
Completeness	506, 601.01(b)	
Conversion to	201.04(b), 601.01(c)	
Correction of inventorship.....	201.03	
Cover sheet for	201.04(b)	
Data, on file wrapper of.....	202.02, 1302.09	
Data, in specification of.....	1302.04	
Drawing.....	608.02	
Effective filing date	601.01(b), 706.02	
Filing receipt.....	503	
Guidelines	601	
Information disclosure statement.....	609	
Joint inventors in.....	605.07	
Last day of pendency	201.04(b)	
Ordering of abandoned.....	905.03	
Priority.....	201.04(b), 201.11	
Revival.....	711.03(c)	
Statutory Invention Registration	1101	
Small entity status	509.03	
Specification	601.01	
PTO employee restrictions, assignment	309	
Public access to reexamination file	2232	
Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; Disclaimers)	2121.03, 2133.03, 2133.03(a), 2145	
Dedication to public	715, 1490	
Public inspection, Application file.....	103	
Public inspection of assignments	301.01	
Public Law (See also Statutes)		
Public Law 92-34 (Postal Emergency)	511	
Public Law 96-517	509.02	
Public Law 97-247	509.02, 711.03(c)	
Public Law 98-622	201.03, 804	
Public Law 103-465	201.03, 201.11, 804.02	
Public policy	706.03(a)	
Public right to inspect files	103	
Public sale (See also On sale; Public use)	2133.03	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Public search room for patents.....	1730, 2229	Publications	
Hours	510, 1730	Board decisions	1213.03
Regulations for public use.....	510	Citing.....	705.05(e), 901.06
Public searchers.....	101	Date of	706.02(a)
Public use (See also On sale)	706.02(c),	Declassified.....	707.05(f)
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(a)	Notices	Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10	Official Gazette (O.G.).....	1703
Anticipation	2133.03(a)	Orders	Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Commercial exploitation	2133.03(e)(1)	Own, as reference.....	715.01(c), 2132.01
Commercial use.....	2133.03(a)	Patent and Trademark Office.....	Introduction
Completion of the invention	2133.03,	Rules changes.....	1703
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Publishing Division.....	104, 203.04, 203.08, 508.01,
Definition of.....	2133.03(a)	.....	508.03, 603.01, 608.02(o),
Evidence.....	706.02(c)	.....	711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d),
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)		.....	724.05, 903.07, 1302.09, 1302.10,
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)	.....	1303, 1308.01, 1309, 1455, 1611,
In this country	706.02(c), 2133.03(d)	.....	1895.01, 2235, 2283, 2287
Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)	Petitions	1002.02(r)
Invention.....	2133.03(c)	Pulling abandonments	711.04(a)
Policy considerations	2133.03		
Public knowledge or on display.....	2133.03(a)	Q	
Secrecy.....	2133.03(a)	Quality control program.....	1308.03
Single use.....	2133.03(a)	Quality review.....	1302.04, 1308.03, 1456, 1720,
Control over invention	2133.03(a),	.....	2283, 2287, 2289
.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Quality review in reexamination.....	2289
Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Quayle practice	710.02(b), 714.14, 1504
Use with expectation of privacy	2133.03(a)	Action recording	1705
Use by inventor or associates	2133.03(a)	After final rejection	706.07(f)
Use by independent third parties.....	2133.03(a)	Allowance action.....	707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15
Public use proceedings.....	720	Claims later added.....	714.20
Affidavits	720.01	Copies of references	707.05(a)
Final decision	720.05	Design application	1504.03
Oral argument	720.04	Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	608.01(b)
Petitions	1002.02(b)	Formal matters corrected.....	706.07(f), 812.01
Preliminary handling.....	720.01	Information disclosure statement.....	609
Preliminary hearing.....	720.03	Primary examiner signature required.....	1005
Prima facie showing.....	720.02	Reissue.....	1416, 1444
Rejections after.....	706.03(v)	Shortened statutory period.....	710.02(b)
Rejections on.....	706.03(v), 720.05		
Testimony	720.04	R	
Publication, Defensive.....	711.06, 711.06(a), 1111	Ranges	
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration.....	1111	Anticipation of.....	2131.03
Publication date.....	706.02(a), 707.05(f)	Obviousness of.....	2144.05
Publication of abstracts.....	711.06, 711.06(a)		

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Ratification of papers filed		
Death of attorney.....	406	
Death of inventor.....	409.01	
Signature improper or lacking.....	714.01(a)	
Telegram amendment.....	714.08	
Real party in interest.....	1206, 1208	
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14	
Amendments after final rejection.....	714.13	
Appeal record.....	1213.02	
Patent Cooperation Treaty application.....	1878	
Public use proceedings.....	720.05	
Reexamination.....	2247, 2262, 2287	
Recapture		
Claimed subject matter.....	1412.02	
Matter in reissue.....	1412.02	
Patent rights.....	1111, 1490	
Receipt of mail and papers.....	Chapter 500	
Arrangement of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)	
Depositing correspondence.....	502	
Entry of amendments.....	714.18	
Filing receipt.....	503	
Office date stamp.....	505	
Period for reply.....	710.01(a)	
Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	1801	
International Bureau.....	1805	
Reciprocal legislation.....	201.13	
Reclassification		
Classes.....	903.02(a)	
Patents.....	903.05	
Subclasses.....	903.02(c)	
Recognized countries for foreign priority.....	201.13	
Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)		
Special status.....	708.02	
Reconsideration in reexamination.....	2269	
Reconsideration of abandonment.....	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Based on insufficient reply.....	711.03(a)	
Based on failure to reply within period.....	711.03(b)	
Record of interview.....	713.01, 713.04	
Record room (See File Information Unit)		
Record system for reexamination.....	2235	
Recording assignment.....	302, 317	
Recording change of business name.....	314	
Recording governmental interests.....	302, 302.07	
Recording license agreement.....	313	
Recording of other documents.....	313 to 317	
Recording security interest.....	313	
Records, examining group.....	1704	
Reduction to practice.....	715.07, 2133.03(c), 2138.01, 2138.05	
Reexamination.....	Chapter 2200	
Actions following Board decision.....	2278	
Address of patent owner.....	2222	
Admissions.....	2217, 2258	
Affidavits in reexamination.....	2216, 2217, 2258, 2266	
After final practice.....	2272	
Amendment.....	2234, 2250	
Entry under Rule 1.312.....	2287	
Amendment in request.....	2221	
Ancillary issues.....	2217, 2258	
Appeal.....	2273	
Appeal brief.....	2274	
Appeals to courts.....	1216, 1216.01, 2279	
Assignment.....	2236	
Attorney or agent.....	2213	
Name on certificate.....	2287	
Basic characteristics.....	2209	
Certificate.....	2288	
Certificate attached to patent copy.....	2292	
Certificate distribution.....	2292	
Certificate format.....	2290	
Certificate of mailing.....	2224	
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request.....	2214	
Certificate of service.....	2220	
Charge and procedures.....	2232	
Citation of prior art.....	2202	
Claim numbering.....	2250	
Claims considered.....	2243	
Claims presented for interference.....	2307.04	
Clerical handling.....	2270	
Collateral estoppel.....	2259	
Commissioner's initiative.....	2239	
Conclusion.....	2287	
Concurrent proceedings.....	2282	
Conduct of proceedings.....	2254	
Consideration of responses.....	2252, 2253	
Consolidated proceedings.....	2283	
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230	
Content of request.....	2214	
Coping proceedings.....	2283	
Copy of patent in request.....	2219	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reexamination--Continued		Reexamination--Continued	
Copying of file.....	2232	Listing of prior art.....	2257
Correction of inventorship.....	2258	Litigation copending.....	2286
Correction processing.....	2231	Litigation review.....	2240, 2287
Correspondence.....	2224	Mailing of Office actions.....	2264
Cost code.....	2238	Merger.....	2283
Criteria for deciding request.....	2242	New matter.....	2270
Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	2277	Of a reexamination.....	2295
Decision on request.....	2240, 2244	Office action.....	2260, 2262
Decision ordering reexamination.....	2246	Official Gazette	
Decision processing.....	2245	Notice of certificate.....	2291
Defective submission.....	2266.02	Notice of request.....	2229
Denied.....	2247, 2247.01	Oral hearing.....	2276
Dependent claims.....	2260.01	Patent copy in request.....	2219
Double correspondence.....	2224	Patent owner's address.....	2222
Double patenting.....	804, 2258	Patent owner's statement.....	2249
Drawing correction.....	2250.01	Petition for entry of late papers.....	2268
Duty of disclosure.....	2280	Petition from denial.....	2248
Effective date.....	2201	Power of attorney, withdrawal.....	2223
Entry of amendments.....	2234	Preprocessing staff.....	2206, 2225, 2226, 2228, 2229, 2232, 2239
Entry of court decisions in patent file.....	2207	Printing of certificate.....	2288
Examiner.....	2255	Prior art.....	2218
Examiner's answer.....	2275	Prior art considered.....	2244, 2256
Expiration of patent.....	2250	Proceedings.....	2209
Explanation of prior art.....	2217	Processing in group.....	2233, 2245
Extension of time.....	2265	Clerical handling.....	2270
Failure to timely reply to Office action.....	2266	Project code.....	2238
Fees.....	2215, 2233	Public access.....	103, 2232
Final action.....	2271	Quality review.....	2289
Flow chart.....	2201	Reasons for allowance.....	2247, 2262
Forms.....	2296	Reconsideration of Office action.....	2269
Granted.....	2246, 2247.01	Record system.....	2235
Grounds of rejection.....	2217	Refund of denial.....	2247
Identity of requester.....	2212	Regulations.....	2201
<i>In re Bass</i> type rejection.....	2217	Reissue copending.....	2285
Inappropriate papers.....	2267	Rejections.....	2258
Incomplete request.....	2227	Reminders.....	2287
Informal request.....	2228	Reply by requester.....	2251
Informal submission.....	2266.02	Reports.....	2235
Initial processing.....	2226	Representative of requester.....	2213
Interference copending.....	2284	Request.....	2210
Intervening rights.....	2293	Content.....	2214
Interviews in.....	2281	Correction processing.....	2231
Introduction.....	2201	Decision.....	2240, 2244

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reexamination--Continued		Reference--Continued	
Decision criteria	2242	Abandoned application.....	901.02, 2127
Denied	2247, 2247.01	Abbreviations	901.06(d)
During interference	2284	Abstracts	901.06(d)
Filing address.....	2224	Additional	707.05(d)
Granted.....	2246, 2247.01	Admissions	2129
Response to Office action.....	2266	Analogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2132.05
Return of papers	2267	Antedating (See also Affidavit)	715, 2132.01
Review	2289	Applications, domestic and foreign.....	2127
Sample letter requesting reexamination	2214	Arrangement in examining group.....	901.07
Scope.....	2258	As evidence of inherency.....	2131.01
Search.....	2240, 2244	As evidence in multiple reference,	
Second request.....	2240, 2283	35 U.S.C. 102 rejection	2131.01
Prior art considered.....	2240, 2242	Assigned application as	804.03
Service of papers	2266.03	Between applicant's priority date and	
Special status for action.....	2261	U.S. filing date.....	201.15, 706.02(b)
Statement applying prior art	2217	Borrowing from group.....	901.08
Statement by owner	2249	Citation.....	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
Statutory basis	2201	After allowance.....	1302.12, 1308.01
Stay	2283	After appeal	1208.01
Submission defective or informal.....	2266.02, 2272	By applicant.....	707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
Submission not fully responsive.....	2266.01, 2272	Correction.....	707.05(g)
Substantial new question		Period for reply	710.06
of patentability.....	2216, 2242, 2244	Claims foreign date	715.01
Suspension	2283	Combination of references.....	706.02(j)
Terminated files	2294	Copending.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01
Tickler reports.....	2235	Copies	707.05(a)
Time for filing.....	2210	Cross, how cited.....	707.05(e)
Time for request decision.....	2241	Cross reference addition	905.02
Time for requesting	2211	Date, determination of.....	707.05(f), 2124,
Time for response to actions	2263	.....	2126, 2128-2128.02
Time reporting	2238	Date, exception to the rule.....	2124
Title report	320, 2287	Declassified printed matter.....	707.05(f)
Transfer.....	2237	Defensive publications.....	901.06(d)
Translation required	2218	Design application.....	707.05(a)
Untimely filed paper prior to order	2225	Disclosure, broad.....	2123
Untimely filed papers	2267	Drawings as prior art.....	2125
Untimely responses.....	2252	Effective date	
Use of transmittal form.....	2264	Patent.....	707.05(f), 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 715
Who may file request for	2212	Publication.....	706.02(a), 715.01(c)
Withdrawal of attorney during.....	402.06, 2223	Enabled disclosure.....	2131.01
Withdrawal of power of attorney.....	2223	Enabling, plant genetics	2121.03
Reference (See also Prior art)		Enabling, compounds and compositions	2121.02
A.I. Series patent.....	901.04	Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	2121.04
A.P.C. publication.....	901.06(c)	Equivalents	904.01(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.
Reference--Continued	
Every element rule for anticipation.....	2131
Evidencing the meaning of a term	
used in the primary reference.....	2131.01
Foreign patent.....	707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Forfeited application.....	901.02
From interference.....	1302.12
Incorrect citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12
Inoperability.....	716
Internal documents, confidential.....	2128.01
Joint patent to applicant	
and another.....	715.01(a), 715.01(c)
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12, 1455
Lost counts in interference.....	2138.01
Multiple reference rejections under	
35 U.S.C. 102.....	2131.01
Newly discovered after allowance.....	1302.14, 1308.01
Nonanalogous art	
(See also Reference; Analogous art).....	2131.05
None cited by examiner.....	707.05, 707.05(a)
Operability.....	2121
Ordering official cross.....	903.06
Overcome	
Under Rule 1.130.....	718
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit).....	706.02(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 715, 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02
Under Rule 1.132.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 716, 2132.01
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.15
Paper, orally presented.....	2128.01
Patent.....	901.04, 2126
Patent, date available.....	2126.01
Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)	
Patent, official number lacking.....	901.04
Patent claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2306, 2308.01
Pending application (See also Application).....	901.03
Publication of applicant's invention.....	715.01(a) 715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01
Publication, date available.....	2128.02
Publication, printed.....	2128
Publications.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06, 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01
Published abstracts of application.....	711.06(a), 2131.01, 2133.01

	Sec. No.
Reference--Continued	
Rejection over broad disclosure instead	
of preferred embodiments.....	2123
Replacement of missing.....	901.09
Same assignee.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01, 715.01(b)
Selection of pertinent.....	904.02
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02
Statutory section to use.....	706.02(a)
Supply procedure.....	707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06
Swearing back (See also Affidavit).....	706.02(k), 715, 2132.01, 2133.02
Thesis.....	2128.01
U.S. patent issuing from PCT application.....	1895.01
Utility.....	2122
"Well known in the art," supported by.....	2144.03
Reference characters.....	608.01(g)
Reference to foreign application.....	202.03, 202.04
Reference to prior patent.....	608.01(c), 608.01(p), 608.01(r)
Reference to related application (See Crossnoting)	
Reference to related application	
for disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Refile application (See also Application;	
Substitute application).....	201.10
Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account).....	509, 607.02
Additional invention or species.....	803.03(a), 803.03(b)
Canceled claims.....	506
Correspondence address.....	509.03, 2540, 2542
Filing fee.....	201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01, 601.01(a)
International applications.....	1002.02(p), 1819, 1847, 1850, 1864
International search fee.....	707, 1819, 1847, 1852, 1859, 1867
Issue fee.....	1002.02(c), 1308.01, 1308.03
Maintenance fee.....	2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590
Oral hearing.....	1209
Reexamination.....	2215, 2240, 2247, 2248, 2294
Refund section.....	509.03, 607.02
Petition fee.....	506.02
Small entity fee.....	509.03, 2550
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1109
Refusal to publish SIR.....	1105
Registration, Attorney or agent.....	402, 1702
Regulations, examining group search facilities.....	510
Regulations, public search room.....	510

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and		
Interferences.....	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04	
Rehearing by C.A.F.C.	1216.01	
Reissue application.....	1401	
Access.....	103	
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	
Additional information required.....	1442.04	
Additions underlined.....	1411	
Adjudication of original patent.....	1442.01	
Affidavit, patent not available.....	1416	
Allowance.....	1455	
Allowance, drawing transfer.....	1413	
Amendment.....	1411	
Announcement in Official Gazette.....	1430	
Appeal brief.....	1454	
Broadened.....	706.03(x), 1412.03	
Certificate of correction.....	1411.01, 1412.04, 1480	
Claim numbering.....	1411	
Claim, oath requirement.....	1414	
Claim subject to reexamination.....	1440	
Claim, same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	
Claim format.....	1411, 1412	
Claiming foreign priority.....	201.14, 201.16	
Claim too narrow.....	1402	
Content.....	1410	
Continuation.....	1451	
Coping application reference.....	1402	
Coping reexamination proceedings.....	2285	
Correct inadequacies.....	1402	
Court decision involving original patent.....	1442.01	
Deceptive intention.....	1414	
Declaration.....	1414, 1414.01, 1444, 1444.01	
Defective oath, ground for rejection.....	706.03(x), 1414	
Dependent claim.....	1455	
Diligence.....	1403	
Divisional application.....	1002.02(c), 1451	
Drawing.....	1413	
Effect of reissue.....	1460	
Election of species.....	1450	
Error in original patent.....	1401, 1402	
Examination.....	1440, 1445	
Expired patent.....	1415.01	
Filed during interference.....	2358, 2360	
Reissue application--Continued		
Filing fee.....	1415	
Foreign priority claim.....	201.14(b), 1417	
Fraud.....	2012	
Grounds for filing.....	1402	
Inequitable conduct.....	1448	
Initial examiner review.....	1443	
Inoperative, Oath requirement.....	1414	
Inspection.....	103	
Interference of original patent involved.....	2360	
Inventorship error.....	1402, 1412.04	
List of references.....	1455	
Litigation involved.....	1403, 1404, 1422, 1442.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1442.04, 1442.05	
Litigation protest.....	1901.03	
Maintenance fees on original patent.....	1415.01	
New matter.....	1411.02	
Notice in original file.....	202.05, 1431	
Notice of allowance.....	1455	
Numbering of claims.....	1411	
Oath.....	1414, 1414.01, 1444, 1444.01	
Primary examiner's decision.....	1004	
Offer to surrender patent.....	1416	
Official Gazette, Claim to be printed in.....	1455	
Official Gazette filing notice.....	1430	
Omission of feature.....	1411.02	
Omissions bracketed.....	1411	
Open to public.....	103, 1430	
Ordering copies.....	1430	
Ownership.....	201.12	
Patent returned.....	1416	
Patent series.....	901.04	
Print of drawing.....	608.02(k)	
Prior art consideration.....	1402	
Prior art statement.....	1418	
Priority correction.....	1402	
Protest.....	1901	
Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference.....	1449	
Recapture of matter.....	1412.02	
Reexamination.....	1449.01	
Reexamination proceedings coping.....	2285	
Rejection.....	706.03(x)	
Requirement for information.....	1442.04	
Restriction.....	1450	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reissue application--Continued		Rejection-Continued	
Return of original patent.....	1416	Chemical practice	
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Special for examination.....	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03	Undue breadth.....	2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Specification.....	1411, 1451	Claim presented corresponding to	
Statutory basis	1401	claim of patent.....	706.06, 2307.02
Statutory disclaimer.....	1455	Claim presented corresponding to	
Suit on original patent	1442.01	claim of patent, failure to reply	706.03(u)
Transfer of original drawing.....	608.02(k), 1413	Claims.....	706
Treatment of protest	1901.06	Combination of references.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d),
Twice reissued.....	1411	.....	2131.01
Two month delay period.....	1441	Common knowledge.....	2144.03
Rejected application	203.02	Commonly assigned	2146
Rejection (See also Anticipation; Indefinite		Computer programming cases	2106, 2106.01
claim; Obviousness)	706	Conflicting applications	706.02(f), 706.02(k),
Abandonment of invention	706.02(d), 706.03(s)	.....	706.02(l), 709.01,
Admission by applicant	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)	.....	715.01(b), 804,
After allowance of application	706.04, 706.05	.....	804.01, 804.02,
.....	1308.01	.....	822, 822.01
After allowance of claim.....	706.04	Contrasted to objection.....	706.01
After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	1004	Coping applications, different	
After appeal, New rejection	1208.01	inventive entities	706.02(k), 706.02(l)
After termination of interference	2363.03	Cumulative.....	706.02, 707.07(d)
Against public policy.....	706.03(a)	Dedication.....	715, 1490
Aggregation	2173.05(k)	Defective reissue oath.....	706.03(x), 1444
All valid grounds.....	707.07(g)	Dependent claim	608.01(n)
Allowed claim by Board of Patent		Derivation of invention.....	2137
Appeals and Interferences	1213.02	Disclaimer.....	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Alternative phrases.....	2173.05(h)	Double patenting (See Double patenting)	
Anticipation (See also Anticipation).....	706.02(a),	Duplicate claims.....	706.03(k)
.....	707.07(d), 2131, 2133.06	Estoppel, defensive publication.....	711.06
Art (See also Prior art).....	706.02	Estoppel, interference.....	2363.03
Assigned applications, Same applicant	804.03	Final (See also Final rejection)	706.07 to 706.07(f)
Atomic Energy Act.....	706.03(b)	Foreign application, statutory bar	706.02(e)
Authorship	2137	Form paragraphs used	706.02(i), 706.02(m)
Backup rejections	706.02	Form used	707
Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Fraud upon public	706.03(a)
Overcoming	706.02(b)	Frivolous invention	706.03(a)
Board of Patent Appeals and		Full anticipation, expression	
Interferences introduces.....	1214.01	recommended.....	706.02(i), 707.07(d)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences		Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
statement on allowed claim	1213.02	Functional claim	2114, 2173.05(g)
Breadth	2173.04	Functional equivalents.....	2144.06
Broader than the disclosure	2173.03	Generic claim.....	715.02, 809.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(e)

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rejection-Continued		Rejection-Continued	
Genus and species	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 2131.02, 2144.08	Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date.....	201.15, 706.02(b)
Ground clearly stated.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)
Inaccurate.....	2173.03	Product of nature.....	706.03(a)
Incomplete.....	706.03(c), 707.07(j)	Prolix	2173.05(m)
Indefinite.....	706.03(d)	Provisional rejection.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k)
Inoperativeness.....	2164.08(b)	Public sale (See also On sale and Public use).....	706.02(c)
Insufficient disclosure.....	706.03(c)	Public use (See also Public use).....	706.02(c)
Insufficient disclosure, trademark.....	608.01(v)	Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v), 720.05
Interference, estoppel.....	2363.03	Ranges	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05
Interference terminated.....	706.03(v), 2363.03	Reissue application	
Judicial notice	2144.03	Broadened claims.....	706.03(x), 2163.05
Language used.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Defective oath.....	706.03(x), 1444
Linking claim.....	809 to 809.04	Rejected	707.07(d)
Markush, improper	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Repeated	707.07(f)
Multiplicity	2173.05(n)	<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)	Scientific principle	706.03(a)
New, after appeal.....	1002.02(d), 1208.01	Secondary considerations	2131.04
New, after final rejection	706.07(e)	Single means claim	2164.08(a)
New matter.....	706.03(o), 2163.06	Species and genus	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 2131.02, 2144.08
Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m)	Statement of.....	707.07(d)
Nonstatutory claim	706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1)	Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a)	Suggested claims not made.....	706.03(u)
Not based on prior art.....	706.03	Technical	706.03
Not inventor	706.02(g)	Trademark or trade name	608.01(v)
Not readable on disclosure.....	2173.03	Undue breadth.....	2163.05, 2173.04
Oath, defective reissue.....	706.03(x), 1444	Unpatentable over other claim.....	706.02(f), 706.03(k), 709.01
Objection distinguished	706.01	Utility.....	706.03(a)
Obviousness (See also Obviousness).....	706.02, 706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Vague.....	706.03(d)
Official notice.....	2144.03	Well known in the art.....	2144.03
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)	Rejoinder	806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04
Omnibus claim	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)	Related inventions.....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05, 808.02, 809.03
Omnibus rejection	707.07(d)	Related inventions, species.....	806.04(b)
Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	706.02(b)	Remailing Office action.....	707.13, 710.06
Overlapping applications.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01	Remand by Board	
Perpetual motion	706.03(a)	Affidavit.....	1211.02
Personal remarks avoided.....	707.07(d)	Amendment	1211.01
Previously allowed claim	706.04, 1004	In general.....	1211
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness.....	706.02(j)	Special	708.01
Printed matter.....	706.03(a)	Removal of application from Office.....	101
Prior art.....	706.02		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Renumbering claims.....	1302.01	Requests for identifiable records.....	103
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01	Requests for rehearing of Board	
Reopening after court decision.....	1216.01	decision.....	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)		Requirement for information.....	706.02(c), 710.02(d),
After abandonment.....	714.17	.....	1504, 1901.06, 2001.06(d),
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.06	.....	2122, 2123, 2307.05
After final rejection.....	714.12, 714.13	Requirements must be repeated.....	707.07(e)
Within 2 months.....	706.07(f)	Requisites of the application.....	702
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c), 2145	<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w), 707.07(g)
Complete.....	714.02 to 714.04	Reservation clause in application.....	608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Copying claim from patent		Residence, Applicant's.....	605.02
not a reply.....	711.02(b)	Resignation of examiner.....	1702
Election requirement.....	809.02(a), 809.02(b),	Old cases special.....	708.03
.....	818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)	Response (See Reply)	
Formal matters.....	714.02	Restriction (See also Election;	
Incomplete.....	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a),	Election of species).....	Chapter 800
.....	711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01	Action, examiner's.....	814 to 817
In reexamination.....	2210, 2214, 2266	Action after, special.....	708.01
Incomplete, election of species lacking.....	809.02(a),	Action on the merits.....	810-810.03
.....	818.03(b)	Apparatus and process	
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition.....	1002	or product.....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Incomplete, time for completing.....	710.02(c), 711,	Application referred to second examiner.....	815
.....	714.03, 2266.01	Basis.....	802
Late.....	711, 711.02	Burden, without serious.....	803
Late, excused.....	710.02(d)	Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Patentability pointed out.....	706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04	Claims to divisible inventions added	
Restart period for.....	710.06	before action.....	818.02(a)
Restoration of canceled matter.....	608.01(s), 714.24	Combination and	
Restriction requirement.....	818 to 820.02	subcombination.....	806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
Signed by all applicants.....	714.01(a)	Continuation.....	819
Statutory period.....	710.01	Definition.....	802.02
Reply brief.....	1208, 1208.03	Distinct invention.....	802.01, 806, 806.05
Representative capacity.....	402, 405, 714.01(c)	Election other than express.....	818.02
Cannot expressly abandon.....	711, 711.01	Election fixed by action on claim.....	818.01
Representative of foreign assignee.....	302.04	Final requirement.....	821.01
Representative of inventor or owner.....	Chapter 400	Grouped in parent application.....	811.04
Representative of requester.....	2213	Improper.....	803, 806, 808.02
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys.....	408	Independent embodiments.....	806.04, 806.05
Request for reexamination		Independent inventions.....	802.01, 803, 806,
Decision criteria.....	2242	.....	806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a), 818.03
Notice of request in Official Gazette.....	2229	Introduction.....	801
Requester's representative.....	2243	Linking claim.....	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Time for filing.....	2210, 2211	Linking claim, traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)
Time to decide.....	2241	Markush type claims.....	803, 803.02
Request form for international application.....	1820	Nonelected claims, treatment of.....	821 to 821.03

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Restriction--Continued		Restriction--Continued	
Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m), 809.04	Subcombination,	
Nucleotide sequences.....	803.04, 2434	Combination.....	806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
Old combination and subcombination.....	806.05(b), 820.01	When made.....	811, 811.02
Patentability over prior art.....	806.02, 809, 809.03	Withdrawal.....	819
Patentability report, effect.....	807	Telephone.....	812.01
Petition from requirement.....	809.04, 818.03(c)	Transitional application.....	803.03
Process and product or apparatus.....	806.05(e), 806.05(g), 820	Traverse of requirement.....	818, 818.03(c), 821.01
Product and process of using.....	806.05(h)	Restrictions on former examiner.....	1702
Product, process of making and using.....	806.05(i)	Restrictions upon employees of Office.....	309
Reissue application.....	1450, 1451	Retention of an abandoned application.....	601
Rejection of nonelected claims.....	821 to 821.03	Retention fee.....	202.01, 506, 601.01(a)
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04	Retention label.....	1302.07
Related inventions.....	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b), 808.02, 809.03	Retroactive foreign filing license.....	140
Requirement.....	812 to 817	Return of Papers	
Additional.....	811.02	Discourteous matter.....	714.19, 714.25, 1003
After election.....	818	Entered on file wrapper.....	201.14(c), 719.01
Shift of invention/species.....	819.01	Return of complete application.....	601
With traverse.....	818.03(b), 821.01	Return of drawing.....	608.02(y)
Without traverse.....	821.02	Return of filing fee.....	506.01, 607.02
By group where examinable.....	812	Return of incomplete application.....	506.01
Completeness.....	815	Return of oath.....	604.04(a)
Concluding paragraph.....	817, 818.03(b)	Return of patent.....	1416
Consult other group.....	812.01, 815	Return of postcard.....	503, 1901.05
Final.....	810.03, 818.03	Returned Office action.....	707.13
First action.....	811	Review at allowance.....	1302.01
Patentability.....	810 to 810.03	Review for national security.....	115
Petition from.....	809.04, 818.03(c)	Review for property rights.....	115
Reasons for insisting upon.....	808	Revised statutes (See Statutes)	
Rejection on double patenting following.....	804.01	Revival of abandoned application.....	203.08, 711.03, 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Repeated after withdrawal.....	811.03	Revocation of agent under PCT.....	1808
Reply to.....	818 to 818.03(e)	Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.05, 402.07
Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority.....	803.01	Rewritten specification.....	608.01(g)
Submission to group director.....	804.04	Ribboned application.....	602.04(a)
Second requirement.....	811.02	Right of priority (See also Foreign application).....	201.13
Sequences.....	803.04, 2434	Form paragraphs.....	201.14(c)
Single claim.....	803	Formal requirements.....	201.14
Single embodiment.....	806.03	Overcoming a reference.....	201.15, 706.02(b)
Species-Genus.....	806.04(a)	Papers required.....	201.14(b)
Species may be related inventions.....	806.04(b)	Time for filing papers.....	201.14(a)
Species of unclaimed genus.....	808.01(a)	U.S. application.....	201.11
		Right of priority, determination by examiner.....	201.15
		Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111, 1309.01, 1601, 2162

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	509.02	Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)		1.9(g) Reproduced.....	509.02
Roster of attorneys or agents.....	601.03, 1730, 2205	1.10 Reproduced.....	513
Rules, Patent (37 CFR).....	Introduction, App. R	Cited .201.13, 201.06(b)-(d), 201.13, 317.01,	
1.1 Reproduced.....	501, 2224	..... 317.02, 410, 501, 502, 502.02, 503,	
Cited	502, 513	..... 505, 506.02, 510, 511, 512, 513,	
1.2 Reproduced.....	713.04	..... 609, 706.02(a), 710.06, 711.03(c),	
Cited	2002.02, 2345	..... 1216.01, 1805, 1834, 1865, 2133,	
1.3 Reproduced.....	714.25	..... 2135.01, 2224, 2265, 2266, 2510	
Cited	608, 714.19, 714.21, 1504	1.11 Reproduced.....	103, 1430, 2229, 2312
1.4 Reproduced.....	501, 502.02	Cited	103, 104, 724.04, 724.04(b)-(c),
Cited	106, 201.06(c), 401, 402, 410,	..... 901.03, 1216, 1216.01,	
..... 502.01, 509.03, 601.01(a),		..... 1216.02, 1430,	
..... 710.02(e), 714.01(a), 714.07,		..... 1443, 1901.05, 1901.07, 2127, 2254	
..... 1490, 1820, 1834.01, 2002.02		1.12 Reproduced.....	301.01
1.5 Reproduced.....	502	Cited	302
Cited	201.06(c)-(d), 710.02(e), 1893	1.14 Cited	101, 104, 201.06(b), 201.06(d),
1.6 Reproduced.....	502, 502.01, 505, 511, 513	..... 203.08, 301.01, 502.02, 506,	
Cited	120, 201.06(d), 201.13, 410,	..... 509, 710.02 (c), 713.05,	
..... 506.02, 512, 602.05(a), 608.02,		..... 1002.02(b), 2410.01	
..... 706.02(a), 1805, 1820, 1834.01,		1.14(a) Reproduced	101, 102, 103
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1),		Cited	102, 103, 901.02, 901.03,
..... 2133, 2135.1, 2224		..... 1481, 2127, 2312	
1.7 Reproduced.....	710.05	1.14(b) Reproduced	711.04
Cited	201.13, 512	Cited	101, 103, 2127
1.8 Reproduced.....	502.02, 512	1.14(c) Reproduced	150
Cited	201.06(b)-(d), 317.02, 324,	Cited	706.03(b)
..... 410, 501, 502, 513, 605.04,		1.14(d) Reproduced	103
..... 609, 710.06, 711.03(c),		Cited	103, 104, 608.01(p), 1213.03
..... 1206, 1216, 1216.01,		1.14(e) Reproduced	103
..... 1805, 1834, 1834.01, 1865,		Cited	104, 710.02(c)
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1), 2224		1.15 Reproduced.....	103
1.9 Cited.....	201.13, 509.03	1.15(a) Reproduced	1701.01
1.9(a) Reproduced	201, 201.04(b), 509.02, 1893	1.16 Cited	201.04(b), 201.06(a), (b), and (d), 506,
1.9(b) Reproduced	201, 509.02	..... 509.01, 509.02, 601, 601.01(a),	
Cited	201.06(a)	..... 601.01(b), 602.05(a), 607, 608.01(i),	
1.9(c) Reproduced	509.02	..... 608.01(n), 609, 710.01, 1101, 1415,	
Cited	509.03	..... 1481, 1509, 1893.01(c), 1896	
1.9(d) Reproduced	509.02	1.16(e) Cited	201.06(a), 201.06(c), 403,
Cited	509.03	..... 409.01(a), 502, 506, 509.01,	
1.9(e) Reproduced	509.02	..... 601.01(a), 602.05(a),	
Cited	509.03	..... 608.04(b), 1410.01	
1.9(f) Reproduced.....	509.02	1.17 Cited	201.06(c)-(d), 509.01, 509.02, 601,
Cited	509.03	..... 607, 706.07(a), 706.07(f), 706.07(g),	
1.9(h) Reproduced	509.02	..... 710.02, 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 714.13,	

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
.....	724.02, 1002, 1101, 1205, 1206, 1209, 2273, 2274, 2276
1.17(h) Cited.....	140, 207, 307, 503, 506.02, 509.02, 513, 601.01(a), (d), and (g), 607.02, 817, 1002, 1410.01, 1441, 1442.03, 1481, 1503.02, 1901.04
1.17(i) Cited.....	201.03, 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.06(d), 201.13, 201.14(a), 301.01, 307, 409.03, 506, 506.02, 509.02, 601.01, 601.01(d), (f), and (g), 608.02, 609, 708.01, 708.02, 709, 714.16, 724.02, 724.05, 724.06, 1002, 1306.01, 1308, 1444, 1451
1.17(j) Cited.....	509.02, 720, 714.16
1.17(k) Cited.....	509.02, 608.01
1.17(l) Cited.....	203.07, 711.03(c)
1.17(m) Cited.....	203.07, 711.03(c)
1.17(p) Cited.....	609, 706.07(a)
1.17(q) Cited.....	201.03, 201.04(b), 506, 601.01, 601.01(b), (c), (d), (f), and (g)
1.17(r) Cited.....	706.07(g)
1.17(s) Cited.....	803.03, 803.03(a), 803.03(b), 821.04
1.18 Cited.....	509.01, 509.02, 601, 1303, 1306, 1505, 1509
1.19 Reproduced.....	509
Cited.....	103, 201.03, 201.13(b), 301.01, 303, 320, 409.03(i), 509.01, 509.02, 601, 601.01 (a)-(b), 608.05, 1430, 1485
1.20 Cited.....	103, 509.01, 509.02, 607, 804.02, 1415.01, 1481, 1490, 1502.01, 2209, 2210, 2214, 2215, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2501, 2504, 2520, 2590
1.21 Cited.....	201.03, 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 202.01, 301.01, 302.06, 315, 323, 402, 506, 509.01, 509.02, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a), 601.01(b), 605.04(c), 707, 1453, 1481, 1706, 1852
1.22 Reproduced.....	509
1.23 Reproduced.....	509
Cited.....	2515, 2522
1.24 Reproduced.....	509
Cited.....	Introduction

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.25 Reproduced.....	509.01
Cited.....	601, 2515, 2522
1.26 Reproduced.....	509, 607.02
Cited.....	503, 509.03, 821.04, 1002.02(p), 2214, 2215, 2240, 2247, 2247.01, 2248, 2515, 2520
1.27 Reproduced.....	509.03
Cited.....	201.06(a)-(c), 410, 509.02
1.28 Reproduced.....	509.03
Cited.....	201.06(a), (c), and (d), 410, 1002.02(p), 2515, 2520, 2550
1.31 Reproduced.....	401
Cited.....	Introduction
1.33 Reproduced.....	403, 714.01(a), 2222
Cited.....	120, 201.0 (c)-(d), 409.03(b), 714.01(d), 1111, 1303, 2202, 2205, 2208, 2210, 2213, 2214, 2220, 2224, 2239, 2240, 2246, 2267, 2288, 2540
1.34 Reproduced.....	402
Cited.....	402.02, 403, 407, 711.01, 713.05, 714.01(c), 2222
1.34(a) Cited.....	104, 201.06(a)-(d), 405, 407, 408, 510.03, 711, 711.01, 1215.01, 1306, 1490, 2210, 2213, 2222, 2224
1.36 Reproduced.....	402.05
Cited.....	402.06, 402.07, 1002.02(b), (g), (p), and(s), 2542
1.41 Reproduced.....	605
Cited.....	601, 601.01, 605
1.41(a) Cited.....	201.03, 601.01(a)
1.42 Reproduced.....	409.01(a)
Cited.....	201.06(c), 409, 409.01(b), 409.03(c), 509.03, 605, 605.04(a), 608.01, 715, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p), 1410.01, 1504.05, 1604, 1893.01(e)
1.43 Reproduced.....	409.02
Cited.....	201.06(c), 409, 409.01(b), 509.03, 605, 605.04(a), 608.01, 715, 1410.01, 1604, 1893.01(e)
1.44 Reproduced.....	409.01(b)
Cited.....	409, 409.01(f) 409.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p), 1893.01(e)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued		Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.45 Reproduced.....	605, 605.07	1.53(c) Reproduced	506
Cited	409, 1402	Cited .. 302.03, 503, 506, 1002.02(p) and (q)	
1.46 Reproduced.....	605	1.53(d) Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
Cited	409	Cited ...103, 201, 201.03, 201.06, 201.06(b),	
1.47 Reproduced.....	409.03	..... 201.06(d), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11,	
Cited ....102, 104, 106.01, 201.03, 201.06(a),		..... 201.14, 202.01, 202.02, 302.03, 324,	
.....201.06(c), 324, 402.07, 402.10, 409,		..... 409.03, 409.03(j), 502, 502.01, 503,	
..... 409.03(a)-(j), 509.03, 602.05(a), 605,		.....512, 601.01(a), 605, 609, 707.05,	
..... 605.03, 605.04(a), 608.01, 715,		..... 711.01, 711.02(b), 714.13, 819,	
... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1002.02(p),		..... 1302.04, 1430, 1443, 1481, 1490,	
..... 1410.01, 1412.04, 1604, 1893.01(e)		..... 1895.01, 2266.01, 2271, 2272, 2285	
1.48 Reproduced.....	201.03	1.54 Reproduced.....	103, 503
Cited 151, 201.06(a), (c), and (d),		Cited	201.06(d)
..... 410, 506, 602.05 (a),		1.55 Cited	201.04(b), 201.14, 201.14(c),
..... 605.04(g), 605.07, 717.02, 817,		..... 410, 506, 601.01, 602, 706.02(b),	
..... 1002, 1002.02(d), (e) and (q),		..... 1002.02(b), 1417, 1504.10,	
..... 1004, 1412.04, 1481, 2137.01		..... 2305.04, 2309.02	
1.51 Reproduced.....	601	1.55(a) Reproduced	201.13, 201.14(a)
Cited 201.04(b), 201.06(a)-(d),		Cited	201.14(c), 201.16
..... 202.01, 501, 506, 601.01,		1.55(b) Reproduced	201.13(a)
..... 601.01(a), (b), (d), and (e),		Cited	201.13, 403, 509
..... 602, 608.02, 711.04, 1101, 1481		1.56 Reproduced.....	2001.01, 2001.04, 2001.05, 2002
1.52 Reproduced.....	608.01	Cited . 201.06(c), 20.11, 602, 602.05, 605.07,	
Cited 201.06(a), 410, 601, 602, 605.04(a),		..... 609, 706.02(l) and (m), 711.01,	
.....608.01, 608.01(q), 608.05,		..... 724, 724.01, 724.03, 724.05, 1308, 1414,	
..... 714.07, 714.22, 1453, 2163.07		..... 1418, 1442.04,1448, 1504.04,	
1.53 Reproduced.....	506, 601.01	.....1893.03(g), 1901.02, 2000.01, 2001,	
Cited 201.03, 201.06(b)-(c), 201.11,		..... 2001.03, 2001.06, 2001.06(a)-(d),	
.....201.11(a), 202.01, 324, 502.01, 503,		.....2002.01, 2002.02, 2004,	
..... 505, 506, 506.01, 509, 509.03, 601,		..... 2010, 2012.01, 2280	
..... 601.01-601.01(g), 603, 605, 608.02		1.58 Reproduced.....	608.01
....., 608.04, 608.04(b), 1002.02(b),		Cited	608.01(i), 2173.05(a)
... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(c)(3), 1403, 1410,		1.59 Reproduced.....	601, 724.06
..... 1410.01, 1414, 1481, 1893.01(a)(1),		Cited	503, 719.01, 724.02,
.....1893.01(b)(1), 1895.01, 2163.06		.....724.04(a)-(c), 724.05, 1002.02 (c)	
1.53(b) Reproduced	201.06(c), 506, 601.01	1.60, Former, Reproduced	201.06(a)
Cited 201, 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06,		Cited	201.06,
..... 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.06(d),		..... 201.06(b), 201.06(c), 201.11,	
..... 201.07, 201.08, 201.11(a), 202.01,		..... 201.16, 202.01,	
..... 302.03, 403, 409.03(h), 505, 506.02,		..... 506, 512, 601.01, 601.01(h),	
..... 601, 601.01(a), (b), (c), (e), and (h),		..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1302.04,	
..... 601.03, 602.05(a), 608.02, 608.04(b),		..... 1504.20, 1895.01,	
..... 609, 714.09, 1002.02(b), (c), (p),		..... 2165.01, 2271, 2272	
...and (q), 1895.01, 2266.01, 2271, 2272			

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.62, Former, Reproduced	201.06(b)
Cited	103, 104, 201.06,
.....	201.06(a), 201.06(d), 201.11,
.....	201.14, 202.01, 409.03(j),
.....	506, 512, 601.01, 601.01(a),
.....	608.04(b), 819,
.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3),
.....	1302.04, 1443,
.....	1895.01, 2271, 2272
1.63 Reproduced.....	602
Cited	102, 201.03, 201.06(b), (c), and (d),
.....	201.13, 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.14(c),
.....	201.15, 202.04, 409.03, 409.03(a),
.....	409.03(b), 409.03(i), 409.03(j),
.....	410, 502.02, 506, 601, 601.01(a), (d),
.....	(e), (f), and (g), 602.06, 603, 605,
.....	605.02, 605.03, 605.04(a),
.....	608.01, 608.04, 608.04(b), 1410,
.....	1412.04, 1414, 1417,
.....	1418, 1444, 1503.01, 1504.04, 1604,
.....	1893.01(e), 1896, 2137.01, 2163.06
1.63(d) Reproduced	201.06(c)
Cited	601.03, 602.05(a), 605
1.64 Reproduced.....	605.04
Cited	201.03, 409.03(a), 409.03(b),
.....	601.01(d), (e), (f), and (g), 605
1.66(a) Reproduced	604
Cited	602.04, 602.04(a)
1.66(b) Reproduced	602.04(a)
1.66 Cited.....	602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604.04,
.....	604.06
1.67 Reproduced.....	603
Cited	201.06(a), 201.06(c), 502.02,
.....	601.01(a), 602, 602.03, 602.04(a),
.....	604.01, 605.01, 605.04(a),
.....	608.01, 608.04, 2163.06
1.68 Reproduced.....	602
Cited	402, 410, 601, 602.04(a),
.....	604.04(a), 609, 711.02,
.....	715.04, 2301.02 2428
1.69 Cited.....	410, 509.03
1.71 Reproduced.....	608.01
Cited	201.06(c), 403, 506,
.....	506.02, 601, 601.01,

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
.....	601.01(a), 608.01(a), 608.01(g),
.....	608.01(h), 608.01(v), 608.02, 702.01,
.....	1302.01, 1503.01, 1504.01(a)
1.72 Cited	601,
1.72(a) Reproduced	606
Cited	601,608.01(a)
1.72(b) Reproduced	608.01, 608.01(b)
Cited	601
1.73 Reproduced.....	608.01(d)
Cited	601, 603, 608.01(a), 1302.01
1.74 Reproduced.....	608.01(f)
Cited	601, 608.01(a)
1.75 Reproduced.....	608.01(i), 2173.05(n)
Cited	201.06(c), 403, 506, 506.02, 601,
.....	601.01, 601.01(a), 607, 608.01,
.....	608.01(a), 608.01(g), 608.01(m),
.....	608.01(n), 608.01(o),
.....	802, 1503.03, 2129
1.76 Cited	601
1.77 Reproduced.....	608.01(a)
Cited	310, 601, 608.05
1.78 Cited	201.03, 201.07, 201.08, 201.11,
.....	506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a),
.....	608.01, 1504.10
1.78(a) Reproduced	202.01, 1481
Cited	201.04(b), 201.06(a), (c), and (d),
.....	201.11, 202.01, 310, 505, 506, 510,
.....	512, 601.01, 706.02(b), 1504.10
1.78(b) Reproduced	822, 822.01
1.78(c) Reproduced	804.03
Cited	2302
1.78(d) Cited	804, 804.03
1.79 Reproduced.....	608.01(e)
Cited	202.01, 608.01(f)
1.81 Reproduced.....	608.02
Cited	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 403, 502,
.....	502.01, 506, 506.02,
.....	601, 601.01, 601.01(a), 608.01,
.....	608.02(a), 608.02(d),
.....	1503.02, 1504.01(a)
1.82 Cited	601, 1503.02, 1504.01(a)
1.83 Reproduced.....	608.02(d)
Cited	502, 502.01, 601,
.....	608.02, 608.02(a),

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
.....	1451, 1503.02, 1504.01(a)
1.84 Reproduced.....	608.02
Cited	121, 502, 502.01, 509, 601, 608.01,
.....	608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02(b),
.....	608.05, 1002.02(d), 1451,
.....	1453, 1503.02, 1503.03,
.....	1504.01(a), 1512, 1606
1.85 Reproduced.....	608.02(b)
Cited	502, 502.01, 601, 608.02,
.....	1503.02, 1504.01(a)
1.91 Reproduced.....	608.03
Cited	601, 713.08, 715.07, 715.07(d)
1.92 Reproduced.....	608.03
Cited	601
1.93 Reproduced.....	608.03
Cited	601
1.94 Reproduced.....	608.03(a)
1.95 Reproduced.....	608.03(a)
1.96 Reproduced.....	608.05
Cited	608.01(a)
1.97 Reproduced.....	601, 609
Cited	601, 608.01(a),
.....	608.01(c), 706.07(a) and (g),
.....	707.05, 709, 710.02(c), 711.01,
.....	1002.02(d), 1208.02, 1308, 1418,
.....	1504.04, 1893.03(g), 2001, 2001.04,
.....	2242
1.98 Reproduced.....	609
Cited	201.06(d), 601, 608.01(a), 608.01(c),
.....	706.07(a), 707.05, 710.02(c), 719.05,
.....	1418, 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001,
.....	2001.04, 2002.03, 2242, 2244,
.....	2256, 2257, 2280
1.102 Reproduced.....	708.01, 708.02
Cited	410, 1002.02(s), 1204
1.103 Reproduced.....	709
Cited	803.03, 1002, 1002.02(c),
.....	1002.02(c)(1), 1003
1.104 Reproduced.....	706, 706.02(l), 707,
.....	707.05, 707.05(e),
.....	707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260
Cited	702.01, 706.02(c), 707.05(e),
.....	720.05, 821.04, 901, 904.02,
.....	1101, 1111, 1610, 2254, 2258, 2411
1.110 Cited.....	2254

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.111 Reproduced.....	714.02, 2266
Cited	608.01(b), 608.02(b), 706, 707,
.....	707.07(a), 708.02, 710.02(b), 711.03(c),
.....	713.01, 713.04, 714.03, 714.04,
.....	714.16, 818, 818.03, 818.03(a), 1002,
.....	1208, 1208.02, 1302.14, 1893.01(a)(2),
.....	2254, 2266, 2266.01, 2269, 2281
1.112 Reproduced.....	706
Cited	714, 714.02, 2254, 2269
1.113 Reproduced.....	706.07
Cited	203.08, 609, 706, 711.03(c), 714.03,
.....	714.12, 714.13, 1002.02(c), 1205,
.....	1208, 1208.02, 2254, 2266.01
1.116 Reproduced.....	714.12
Cited	201.03, 201.06(b),
.....	201.06(d), 506, 512,
.....	706.07, 706.07(e), 706.07(f),
.....	711.03(c), 714, 714.03, 714.13,
.....	715.09, 716.01, 821.04, 1205,
.....	1207, 1208, 1208.01,
.....	1214.07, 2254, 2260, 2262, 2266.01,
.....	2272, 2274, 2411.02
1.121 Reproduced.....	714.22,
Cited	608, 608.01, 608.01(j), (m) and (s),
.....	608.02, 608.02(p), 714.02, 714.03,
.....	719.04, 821.04, 1206, 1302.04,
.....	1411, 1413, 1503.02, 1504.04, 1612,
.....	1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b)(2) and (d)
1.121(b) Reproduced	1453
Cited	1455, 1456, 2285
1.121(c) Reproduced	2234, 2250
Cited	714.22
1.125 Reproduced.....	608.01(q)
Cited	201.06(c) and (d), 410, 506, 608.01,
.....	714.19, 714.20, 1302.02, 2422.07, 2426
1.126 Reproduced.....	608.01(j)
Cited	1302.01
1.127 Cited.....	1002.02(c)
1.129(a) Reproduced	706.07(g)
Cited	706.07(f), 711.03(c), 714.13,
.....	715.09, 716.01, 803.03
1.129(b) Reproduced	803.03
Cited	821.04, 1002.02(c)

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.129(c) Reproduced.....	803.03
1.130 Reproduced.....	718, 804.03
Cited	201.06(c) and (d), 410, 706.02(k), 706.02(m), 715, 715.05, 804, 1208, 1208.02
1.130(b) Reproduced	804.02, 804.03, 822.01
1.131 Reproduced.....	715
Cited	201.06(a), (c), and (d), 324, 410, 706.02, 706.02(b), (f), (i), (k), and (m), 707.05(f), 714.13, 715 to 715.10, 716.10, 718, 724.03, 804, 804.02, 804.03, 904.02, 1002.02(c), 1004, 1005, 1208, 1208.02, 1214.01, 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02, 2133.03(c), 2136.05, 2137, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.06, 2141.01, 2258, 2271, 2272, 2308.01, 2309.03, 2333
1.132 Reproduced.....	716
Cited	201.06(a), (c), and (d), 410, 706.02(b), 706.02(i), (k), and (m), 706.03(a)(1), 714.13, 715.01, 715.01(a), 715.01(b), 715.01(c), 716.01, 716.02(e), 716.10, 724.03, 804, 804.03, 1002.02(c), 1004, 1005, 1208, 1208.02, 1214.01, 1503.01, 1504.03, 1610, 2106.02, 2107.01, 2132.01, 2136.05, 2137, 2164.05, 2172, 2184, 2258, 2271, 2272
1.133 Reproduced.....	713.01, 713.04
Cited	608.03(a), 713.02, 713.08, 1302.14
1.134 Cited.....	710.01, 711, 1205, 2307.02
1.135 Reproduced.....	710.01, 711, 711.03(c), 714.03
Cited	710.02, 711.02, 713.01, 713.04, 714.01(a), 714.02, 714.03, 714.12, 1002.02(f), 1453, 2266.01, 2421.03, 2422.07, 2427.01
1.136 Reproduced.....	710.02, 710.02(e)
Cited	201.03, 201.06(c) and (d), 201.11(a), 402.06, 403, 509.03,

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
.....	601.01(a), (b), and (d), 602.03, 608.01(m), 608.02, 608.02(a), 609, 706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b), 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 709, 710.01, 710.01(a), 710.02(c), 710.02(d), 711, 711.02, 711.02(a), 711.03(c), 711.04(a), 713.04, 714.01(a), 714.02, 714.03, 714.08, 714.13, 714.17, 714.22, 720.04, 803.03, 809.02(a) and (c), 821.03, 1002, 1002.02(b), (c), and (q), 1005, 1103, 1205, 1206, 1208, 1208.03, 1209, 1210.01, 1213.02, 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.06, 1215.04, 1216, 1302.04, 1442.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1453, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e), 1895, 1901.06, 2233, 2246, 2247.01, 2265, 2266, 2273, 2305, 2305.04, 2307, 2411, 2411.03, 2421.03, 2422.07, 2427.01
1.137 Reproduced.....	711.03(c)
Cited	201.11, 203.07, 410, 513, 710.02(d) and (e), 711.03, 711.04(c), 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1002.02(p), 1206, 1215.04, 1893.02
1.138 Reproduced.....	711
Cited	201.06(a) and (c), 503, 607.02, 711.01, 1215.01, 2285
1.141 Reproduced.....	802
Cited	608.01(i), 710.02(c), 802.01, 803.04, 806, 806.04(a), 806.04(h), 808.01(a), 809.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(c), 820, 1850, 1896, 2173.05(n)
1.141(b) Reproduced	806.05(i)
Cited	1850
1.142 Reproduced.....	802
Cited	608.01(i), 609, 707.07(i), 803.03, 803.04, 809.02(c), 811, 811.02, 812.01, 818.03(e), 821.01 to 821.04, 1504.05, 1896, 2173.05(n)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	Sec. No.	Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	Sec. No.
1.142(a) Cited	811, 811.02	1.172 Reproduced	1410.01
1.142(b) Cited	812.01	Cited	1401, 1410, 1440, 1443, 2285
1.143 Reproduced	818.03	1.173 Reproduced	1411
Cited	608.01(i), 810.03, 818.03(a),	Cited	714.22, 1401, 1440, 1455, 2285
... 818.03(b), 818.03(e), 821.03, 1504.05,		1.174 Reproduced	1413
..... 1893.03(d), 1896, 2173.05(n)		Cited	
1.144 Reproduced	818.03(c)	..... 502, 502.01, 608.02, 1401, 1440, 2285	
Cited	608.01(i), 710.02(c), 809.02(c),	1.175 Reproduced	1414
..... 809.04, 812.01, 818.03(d), 821,		Cited	201.03, 201.06(c), 409.03(a),
..... 821.01, 821.02, 821.03, 1002.02(c),		..... 409.03(b), 506, 605, 1401,	
..... 1201, 1893.03(d), 1896, 2173.05(n)		..... 1410, 1412.03, 1412.04, 1414.01,	
1.145 Reproduced	821.03	..... 1418, 1440, 1444, 1444.01, 1901.05,	
Cited	608.01(i), 1896	..... 2012, 2022.05, 2285	
1.146 Reproduced	809.02	1.176 Reproduced	1430, 1440
Cited	608.01(i), 707.07(i), 803.03,	Cited	708.01, 720.01, 1401, 1418, 1441,
..... 1896, 2173.05(n)		..... 1442.03, 1443, 1445, 1450,	
1.147 Cited	201.06(a)	..... 1901.04, 2003, 2285	
1.151 Reproduced	1501	1.177 Reproduced	1451
Cited	1502.01	Cited	1002.02(b), 1306.01, 1306.02,
1.152 Reproduced	1503.02	..... 1401, 1440, 1450, 2285	
Cited	502, 502.01, 608.02, 1501,	1.178 Reproduced	1416
..... 1503.02, 1503.03, 1504.01,		Cited	1401, 1440, 2285
..... 1504.01(a), 1504.04		1.179 Reproduced	1431
1.153 Reproduced	1503.01	Cited	202.05, 1401, 1440, 2285
Cited ... 601.01(f), 1501, 1503.03, 1504.01(a)		1.181 Reproduced	711.03(c), 1002
1.154 Reproduced	1503.01	Cited	Introduction, 140, 313,
Cited	1501, 1503, 1504.01(a)	..... 317, 506, 601.01(d),	
1.155 Reproduced	1505	..... 601.01(g), 608.01(v),	
Cited	1501	..... 608.02(a), 608.04(c),	
1.161 Reproduced	1602	..... 706.07, 706.07(c), 711.03(c),	
Cited	1610, 1611	..... 711.03(d), 714.13, 720.05,	
1.162 Reproduced	1604	..... 803.04, 818.03(c), 1001.01,	
Cited	201.06(c)	..... 1002.01, 1002.02,	
1.163 Reproduced	1605	..... 1002.02(b), (c), (f), and (p), 1105,	
Cited	1603	..... 1206, 1208, 1208.01,	
1.164 Reproduced	1605	..... 2163.06, 2240, 2246, 2248, 2580	
1.165 Reproduced	1606	1.182 Reproduced	1002
Cited	502, 502.01, 608.02, 1603	Cited	201.03, 201.06(a) and (d), 402.10,
1.166 Reproduced	1607	..... 601.01(d), 601.01(g), 605.04(b), (c),	
Cited	608.03(a)	..... and (f), 608.01(t), 608.02(i),	
1.167 Reproduced	1608	..... 608.04(b), 706.02(n), 1002.02(b),	
1.171 Reproduced	706.03(c), 1410	..... (f), (p), and (q), 1490, 1901.04,	
Cited	1401, 1440, 2285, 2333	..... 2233, 2240, 2285, 2287	

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.183 Reproduced.....	1002, 1901.04
Cited	201.03, 307, 503, 513, 601.01(a)
.. 603, 607.02, 706.02(b) and (k), 711.01,	
..... 711.03(c), 711.05, 715.05,	
..... 720.01, 724.05, 1002.02(b), (f),	
..... and (p), 1109, 1306.03, 1410.01,	
..... 1441, 1442.03, 1481, 1901.04, 2233,	
..... 2247.01, 2248, 2265, 2421.01	
1.191 Reproduced.....	1205
Cited	Introduction, 608.04(c), 706.07,
..... 714.13, 1002.02(c), 1105, 1206,	
..... 2201, 2233, 2273, 2285, 2315	
1.192 Reproduced.....	1206
Cited ..	512, 706.07(g), 710.02(d), 711.03(c),
... 714.13, 1204, 1205, 1206, 1207, 1208,	
..... 1208.01, 1208.02, 1210.01, 1215.01,	
..... 1215.04, 1454, 2233, 2273, 2274	
1.193 Reproduced.....	1208, 2275
Cited	710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1205, 1207,
..... 1208, 1208.01, 1208.02,	
..... 1208.03, 1211.01, 2273, 2274	
1.194 Reproduced.....	1209
Cited	710.02(e), 1205, 2233, 2273
1.195 Reproduced.....	1212
Cited	710.02(e), 715.09, 716.01,
..... 1207, 1208, 2273, 2274	
1.196 Cited.....	710.02(e), 714.12, 1205,
..... 1214.07, 2273	
1.196(a) Reproduced.....	1213
1.196(b) Reproduced	1213.02
Cited	1212, 1213, 1214.01, 1214.04,
..... 1214.06, 1214.07	
1.196(c) Reproduced.....	1213.01
1.196(d) Reproduced	1212
1.196(e) Reproduced.....	1213
1.196(f) Reproduced	1213.02
Cited	1214.01
1.197 Reproduced.....	1214.03
Cited	710.02(e), 1205, 2273
1.197(a) Reproduced.....	1214
1.197(b) Cited	1002.02(j), 1216
1.197(c) Reproduced.....	1214.06
Cited	1206, 121.01, 1216.02
1.198 Reproduced.....	1214.07
Cited	714.12, 1002.02(c), 1214.01,
..... 1214.04, 1216, 2273	

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.201, Former, Cited	2302, 2363
1.248 Reproduced.....	1901
Cited	720, 720.04, 1901.04,
..... 1901.05, 2249, 2251,	
..... 2254, 2267	
1.288, Former, Cited	2363
1.291 Reproduced.....	1901
Cited	724, 724.03, 1404,
..... 1901.01 to 1901.07, 1901.07(a),	
..... 1906, 1907,	
..... 2001.04, 2012.01, 2013, 2360	
1.292 Reproduced.....	720
Cited	706.03(v), 720.01, 720.02,
..... 1002.02(b), 1901.02,	
..... 2360	
1.293 Reproduced.....	1101
Cited	201.04(b), 1513
1.294 Cited.....	1513
1.295 Reproduced.....	1105
Cited	1002.02(c)(1), 1109, 1513
1.296 Reproduced.....	1109
Cited	1002.02(c)(1), 1513
1.297 Reproduced.....	1111
Cited	1513
1.301 Reproduced.....	1216
Cited	1216.01
1.302 Reproduced.....	1216.01
Cited	501, 1216
1.303 Reproduced.....	1216
1.304 Reproduced.....	1216
Cited ..	710.02(e), 710.05, 1002.02(o), 1205,
..... 1213.01, 1214.03, 1214.06, 1216.01,	
..... 1216.02, 2265	
1.311 Reproduced.....	1303
Cited	609, 720, 720.01, 1901,
..... 1901.04, 1901.07	
1.312 Reproduced.....	714.16
Cited ..	201.03, 603.01, 608.01(v), 608.02(z),
..... 706.02(n), 706.07(f),	
..... 713.10, 714.15, 714.16,	
..... 714.16(a)-(e), 714.20, 821.04, 1002,	
.. 1002.02(c), 1002.02(d), 1005, 1302.04,	
..... 1303.01, 1305, 1308, 1309.02, 1444,	
..... 1512, 1705, 2287, 2411.03	
1.313 Reproduced.....	1308
Cited	201.06(a), (b), (c), and (d), 506,

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
.....601.01(a), 609, 711.01, 711.05, 1002, 1002.02(c) and (r), 1306.01, 2001.04	
1.314 Reproduced.....	1306.01
Cited	1002.02(b), 1306.01
1.316 Cited.....	201.11, 203.04, 203.07
1.321 Reproduced.....	1490
Cited	706.02(k), 706.02(m), 718, 804, 804.02, 804.03, 821.04, 1411.01, 1490, 2258
1.321(b) Reproduced	1490
1.322 Reproduced.....	1480
Cited	1002.02(d), (f), and (l)
1.323 Reproduced.....	1481
Cited	201.06, 307, 608.01(g), 1002.02(d), (f), and(l), 1485, 2407
1.324 Reproduced.....	1481
Cited	1002.02(d) and (l), 1402, 1412.04, 1485, 2258
1.331 Cited.....	1490
1.335 Reproduced.....	311
1.347 Cited.....	714.01(a)
1.348 Cited.....	714.01(a)
1.351 Reproduced.....	1001
1.362 Reproduced.....	2504
1.362(d) Cited	2506, 2515, 2522
1.362(e) Cited.....	2506, 2515, 2522, 2530, 2590
1.362(f) Cited	2515, 2522
1.363 Reproduced.....	2540
Cited	403, 2515, 2575
1.366 Reproduced.....	2515
Cited	502
1.366(b) Cited	2510, 2511, 2522
1.366(c) Cited.....	2580
1.366(e) Cited.....	2522
1.366(f) Cited.....	2550
1.366(g) Cited	2520
1.377 Reproduced.....	2580
Cited	410, 1002.02(b), 2515, 2530
1.378 Reproduced.....	2590
Cited	410, 509.03, 1002.02(b), 2515, 2522 2530, 2540, 2590
1.378(e) Cited.....	2590
1.401 Cited.....	1802
1.412 Cited.....	1805

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.413 Reproduced.....	1840
1.415 Reproduced.....	1853
1.416 Reproduced.....	1862, 1865
1.421 Cited.....	1805, 1810, 1817.01, 1821
1.422 Reproduced.....	1820
Cited	409.01, 1805, 1821
1.423 Cited.....	409, 1805, 1821
1.424 Cited.....	1805, 1810
1.425 Reproduced.....	1820
Cited	324, 1002.02(p), 1805, 1820
1.431 Reproduced.....	1810
Cited	1817.01, 1827
1.432 Reproduced.....	1817.01
Cited	1810, 1817
1.433 Cited.....	1812
1.434 Reproduced.....	1821
1.435 Reproduced.....	1823
1.436 Reproduced.....	1824
1.437 Reproduced.....	1825
Cited	502, 502.01, 1805, 1834.01
1.438 Reproduced.....	1826
1.445 Cited.....	509, 509.02, 1810, 1817.01, 1864
1.446 Reproduced.....	1847
Cited	1002.02(p)
1.451 Reproduced.....	201.13(b)
Cited	1830
1.455 Reproduced.....	402.09, 1807, 1808
1.475 Reproduced.....	1850, 1875.01
Cited	803.04, 1850, 1875, 1875.01, 1893.03, 1893.03(d), 1895.01, 1896
1.476 Cited.....	1850, 1875.01
1.477 Reproduced.....	1850
Cited	1847
1.480 Reproduced.....	1864
1.481 Reproduced.....	1867
1.482 Cited.....	1847, 1864, 1867, 1878
1.484 Reproduced.....	1878
Cited	1864.01, 1878.02
1.485 Reproduced.....	1864.01, 1878.02
Cited	1871
1.488 Reproduced.....	1875
1.489 Reproduced.....	1875.02
1.491 Reproduced.....	1893.01
Cited	609, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.492 Cited.....	1893.01(a), 1893.01(b), .....1893.01(c), 1896
1.494 Reproduced.....	1893.01(a)
Cited	201, 201.06(c), 201.11(a), 410, 502.01, 512, 1834.01, .....1864, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)(1), .....1893.01(e), 1893.02, .....1893.03(a), 1895.01
1.495 Reproduced.....	1893.01(b)
Cited	201, 201.06(c), 201.11(a), 410, 502.01, 512, 1834.01, 1864, 1879.03, 1893.01, .....1893.01(a), 1893.01(b)(1), .....1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(e), 1893.02, .....1893.03(a), 1895.01
1.496 Cited.....	708, 1893.01(d), 1893.03(b)
1.497 Reproduced.....	1893.01(e)
Cited ...	605.04, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
1.499 Reproduced.....	1893.03(d)
Cited	803.04, 1850, 1895.01, 1896
1.501 Reproduced.....	2202
Cited	609, 1920, 2003.01, 2201, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2210, 2214, 2215, 2225, .....2227, 2244,2246, 2254, 2256, .....2257, 2267
1.510 Reproduced.....	2210, 2212, 2213, 2214
Cited	324, 502, 502.01, 509.01, 714, .....2003.01, 2201, 2202, 2204, 2211-2219, 2221, 2225, 2227, 2228, 2239, 2249, 2250.01, 2254, 2256, .....2257,2258, 2262, 2267, 2284
1.515 Reproduced.....	2240
Cited	1002.02(c), 2201, 2241, .....2243, 2244, 2246, 2247.01, .....2248, 2249, 2255, 2265, 2283-2286
1.520 Reproduced.....	2239
Cited	103, 1002.02(b), 2201, 2212, 2229, 2241, 2246, 2249
1.525 Reproduced.....	2246
Cited	... 714, 1449.01, 2201, 2202, 2254, 2268, .....2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2288
1.530 Reproduced.....	2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01
Cited	714, 2201, 2221, 2247.01, 2248,

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
.....	2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2256, .....2257, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2265, 2266.02, 2267, 2268, 2270, 2271, 2280, 2281, 2283-2286, 2287, 2295
1.535 Reproduced.....	2251
Cited	2201, 2202, 2204, 2247.01, 2249, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2265, .....2267, 2268, 2281, 2283-2286
1.540 Reproduced.....	2252
Cited	2201, 2267
1.550 Reproduced.....	2254, 2265, 2266
Cited	710.02, 710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1205, 1206, 1208, 1208.03, 1209, 1214.01, 1214.08, 1216, 2201, 2221, 2233, 2246, 2247.01, 2248, 2249, 2266, .....2266.01, 2266.02, 2267, 2274, 2283-2287, 2295
1.552 Reproduced.....	2258
Cited	2201, 2246, 2247, 2253, 2262, 2280, 2285
1.555 Reproduced.....	2280,
Cited	724, 724.03, 2001.04, 2014, 2201, 2202, 2206, 2256, 2257
1.560 Reproduced.....	2281
Cited	2201
1.565 Cited.....	1449.01,2201 2267, 2286, 2288
1.565(a) Reproduced	2282
Cited	2207
1.565(b) Reproduced	2286
1.565(c) Reproduced	2283
1.565(d) Reproduced	2285
1.565(e) Reproduced	2284
1.570 Reproduced.....	2288
Cited	1205, 1206, 2201, 2254, .....2283, 2285, 2287, 2295
1.601 Reproduced.....	2301.02
Cited	509.02, 706.02(b), 715, 718, 720.04, 1002.02(c) and (g), 715.05, 2138.01, 2300.01, 2303, 2303.01, 2305, 2306, .....2306.01, 2309.01, 2309.02, 2363, 2363.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.602 Reproduced.....	2302
1.603 Reproduced.....	2303
Cited	1002.02(d)
1.604 Reproduced.....	2304
Cited	2305
1.605 Reproduced.....	2305
Cited	706.03(u), 710.02(c), 2305.03, 2306.01
1.606 Reproduced.....	2306
Cited	2307.02, 2309.01, 2309.02
1.607 Reproduced.....	2307
Cited	120, 2001.06(d), 2284, 2305, 2306, 2307.02, 2307.04, 2307.05, 2307.06, 2309.06
1.608 Reproduced.....	2308
Cited	715.05, 1208, 2306, 2308.01, 2308.02, 2309.03, 2317, 2333
1.609 Reproduced.....	2309
Cited	2303, 2309.01, 2309.02
1.610 Reproduced.....	2310
Cited	502, 1002.02(f)
1.611 Reproduced.....	2311
Cited	710.02, 710.02(e), 2306, 2307.06, 2314
1.612 Cited.....	103, 720,1002.02(f), 2309.03, 2314
1.613 Cited.....	402.05, 1002.02(f) and (g), 2309.02
1.614 Reproduced.....	2314
1.615 Reproduced.....	2315
Cited	1002.02(f) and (g), 2364.01
1.616 Cited.....	2300.01, 2360
1.617 Cited.....	2308.02, 2310
1.618 Cited.....	601
1.621 Cited.....	502, 502.01, 2311, 2340
1.623 Cited.....	2340
1.624 Cited.....	2340
1.625 Cited.....	2340
1.626 Cited.....	2340
1.630 Cited.....	201.13, 201.14(a)
1.631 Cited.....	1002.02(g)
1.633 Cited.....	714.16(b), 720, 2302, 2305.01, 2306, 2309.01, 2309.02, 2903.03, 2311, 2314, 2333, 2340, 2341, 2358, 2363.03

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.634 Cited.....	201.03, 1002.02(g), 1481, 1485, 2340, 2358, 2363.03
1.635 Cited.....	1002.02(g), 1480, 1481, 2284, 2312
1.638 Cited.....	2341
1.640 Reproduced.....	2340
Cited	1002.02(f), 2310
1.641 Reproduced.....	2341
Cited	1004, 2284
1.642 Reproduced.....	2342
1.644 Cited.....	1002, 1002.02(f) and (o), 2364
1.645 Cited.....	710.02, 710.02(e), 720.04,1216, 2340
1.646 Cited.....	720.01, 1216, 1216.01, 1901
1.651 Cited.....	2340
1.652 Cited.....	2310
1.653 Cited.....	502.01, 2308
1.655 Cited.....	2340
1.656 Cited.....	2310
1.658 Reproduced.....	2358
Cited	1216, 2310, 2363.03, 2365
1.659 Reproduced.....	2359
1.660 Reproduced.....	2360
Cited	2284
1.661 Reproduced.....	2361
Cited	706.03(u)
1.662 Cited.....	2364
1.663 Reproduced.....	2363.03
Cited	706.03(u), 1206, 2364
1.664 Reproduced.....	2363
1.665 Reproduced.....	2365
1.666 Cited.....	1002.02(f), 2301.03
1.671 Cited.....	720, 2301.02, 2308, 2340
1.672 Cited.....	720.04
1.673 Cited.....	103, 2301.02, 2310
1.676 Cited.....	502, 502.01
1.684 Cited.....	502
1.685 Cited.....	720
1.687 Cited.....	103, 2301.02
1.688 Cited.....	1002.02(g), 2300.01, 2309.01, 2363, 2363.03
1.689 Cited.....	1002.02(f)
1.690 Cited.....	501
1.701 Cited.....	1002.02(b), 1309.01
1.710 Cited.....	501, 1002.02(b)
1.785.....	501, 1002.02(b)

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.801 Reproduced.....	2403
Cited	1605, 2401, 2402
1.802 Reproduced.....	2404
Cited	1605, 2401, 2402, 2404.03, 2407, 2407.01
1.803 Reproduced.....	2405
Cited	1605, 2401, 2402, 2409
1.804 Reproduced.....	2406
Cited	410, 1605, 2401, 2402, 2406.01, 2406.02, 2407, 2407.01
1.805 Reproduced.....	2407
Cited	410, 1605, 2401, 2402, 2407.01, 2407.02, 2407.03, 2407.04, 2407.05, 2407.06, 2411,2411.04
1.806 Reproduced.....	2408
Cited	1605, 2401, 2402, 2411.01
1.807 Reproduced.....	2409
Cited	1605, 2401, 2402
1.808 Reproduced.....	2410
Cited	1605, 2401, 2402, 2404.01, 2410.01, 2411.01
1.809 Reproduced.....	2411
Cited	1605, 2401, 2402, 2406, 2407.04, 2411.02, 2411.03, 2411.05
1.821 Reproduced.....	2422
Cited	201.04(b), 506, 601, 601.01, 1002.02(c)(3), 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2422.01, 2422.02, 2422.03, 2422.04, 2422.05, 2422.06, 2422.07, 2422.08, 2424, 2424.01, 2425, 2426, 2427.01, 2427.02, 2428, 2429
1.822 Reproduced.....	2423
Cited	201.04(b), 506, 601, 601.01, 1002.02(c)(2), 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422, 2422.01, 2422.03, 2422.07,2423.01, 2423.02,2423.03, 2425, 2427.02
1.823 Reproduced.....	2424
Cited	201.04(b), 506, 601, 601.01, 1002.02(c), 1823.02, 2421.02, 2401, 2420, 2422, 2422.03, 2422.07, 2423, 2423.01, 2424.01, 2424.02, 2424.03, 2425, 2427.02, 2429

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
1.824 Reproduced.....	2425
Cited	201.04(b), 506, 601, 601.01, 1002.02(c), 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422, 2422.07, 2422.09, 2429
1.825 Reproduced.....	2426
Cited	201.04(b), 506, 601, 601.01, 1002.02(c)(2), 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2422, 2422.07, 2422.08, 2427.01, 2427.02, 2428, 2429
2.145 Cited.....	501, 1002.02(o)
2.146 Cited.....	513
2.148 Cited.....	513
2.6 Cited	301.01, 302.06
2.66(a) Cited	513
3.1 Reproduced	301
3.11 Reproduced.....	302
Cited	301, 302.07, 313, 315, 317.03, 323.01
3.21 Reproduced.....	302.03
Cited	315, 317.01
3.24 Reproduced.....	302.01
3.26 Reproduced.....	302.02
Cited	410
3.27 Reproduced.....	302.08
Cited	302.06
3.28 Reproduced.....	302.07
Cited	302, 315
3.31 Reproduced.....	302.07
Cited	302, 302.06, 302.08, 315
3.34 Reproduced.....	323.01
3.41 Reproduced.....	302.06
Cited	302.07, 315, 323.01
3.51 Reproduced.....	317.01
Cited	302.07, 317.02
3.54 Reproduced.....	317.03
3.56 Reproduced.....	317.03
3.58 Reproduced.....	302
Cited	302.07
3.61 Reproduced.....	302.04
Cited	302.07
3.71 Reproduced.....	402.07
Cited	106, 324, 1412.04, 2560

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
3.73 Reproduced.....	324, 502.02, 1410.01
Cited	201.03, 201.06(d), 402.07,
.....	409.03(f), 509.03, 706.02(l), 804,
.....	1410, 1410.01,
.....	1481, 1490, 2287,
.....	2542, 2560, 2580, 2590
3.81 Reproduced.....	307
Cited	302.08, 605, 1002.02(b), 1309, 1481
5.1 Reproduced.....	120
Cited	120, 502, 502.01, 1832
5.2 Reproduced.....	120
Cited	140, 502, 502.01
5.3 Reproduced.....	120, 2309.06
Cited	502, 502.01, 1832
5.4 Reproduced.....	120
Cited	410, 502, 502.01, 1002.02(c)(1)
5.5 Reproduced.....	120
Cited	140, 502, 502.01, 1002.02(c)(1)
5.11 Reproduced.....	140
Cited	140, 1832
5.12 Reproduced.....	140
Cited	115, 140, 1002.02(c)(1), 1832
5.13 Reproduced.....	140
Cited	140
5.14 Reproduced.....	140
Cited	140, 1832
5.15 Reproduced.....	140
Cited	140
5.18 Reproduced.....	140
5.19 Reproduced.....	140
5.20 Reproduced.....	140
5.25 Reproduced.....	140
Cited	410, 1002.02(c)(1)
10.1(r) Cited.....	502, 511, 513
10.2 Cited.....	1002.02(o)
10.5 Cited.....	403
10.6 Cited.....	401, 402.01, 1702
10.6(c) Cited	402
10.7 Cited.....	1002.02(m)
10.9 Reproduced.....	402.01
Cited	401, 1002.02(m), 1702
10.10 Reproduced.....	1702
Cited	402.09, 1002.02(m), 1807, 1808

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR)--Continued	
10.11 Reproduced.....	402
Cited	403, 601.03, 2205, 2220, 2222
10.18 Reproduced.....	402
Cited	401, 410, 501, 502.02, 509.03
10.23 Cited.....	402, 501, 502.02, 1702, 2222, 2307.05
10.30 Cited.....	1002.02(f)
10.40 Cited.....	402.06
10.66 Cited.....	404
10.160 Cited.....	1002.02(m)
10.170.....	1002.02(m)
41 CFR 101 Cited.....	510

S

Sale, On (See On sale)	
Same attorney, interfering applications	2305, 2309.02
Same invention, Comparing foreign application	201.15
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent	2205
Sanctions	410
Saturday, effect on time for reply.....	502, 505,
.....	710.05, 2506
Scientific and Technical Information	
Center (STIC).....	901.06(a), 1730
Biotechnology sequence listings	2421.03, 2427.01,
.....	2427.02, 2429
Foreign patents.....	706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c),
.....	903.03, 905.06
International applications	1857, 1895.01
Literature collection	719.05
Reexamination litigation search	2240, 2286
Translation assistance	901.05(d), 901.06(a)
Scientific principle not patentable	706.03(a)
Scope of claims	904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08
Scope of class.....	903.02(b)
Scope of reexamination	2258
Screening new application for	
security review	115, 706.03(b)
Seal.....	604.01
Foreign application	602.04(a)
Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)
Venue.....	604.02

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Search.....	Chapter 900	
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	1214.04	
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC).....	901.06(a)	
Analogous art areas.....	904.01(c)	
APS.....	902.03(e)	
Cards, subclass definitions.....	902.02(b)	
Claim analysis.....	904.01	
Computer.....	719.05	
Databases (See Electronic databases)		
Fee, PCT.....	1827	
Field of.....	904.01(d), 1701	
File wrapper notation.....	705.01(a), 719.05, 904.01(d)	
Incomprehensible disclosure.....	702.01	
In group, by member of public.....	713.02	
Informal application.....	702.01, 704	
INPADOC.....	901.06(a)	
Interference.....	2301.01(b)	
Mechanized.....	719.05	
Notes in classification definitions.....	902.02(a)	
Notes in file wrapper.....	705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)	
Online database (See also Electronic databases).....	901.06(a)	
Outlining.....	904.01(d)	
Patentability report.....	705.01(a), 705.01(b)	
Prior examiner's.....	704	
Procedure.....	704, 904	
Report.....	1844	
Restriction requirement.....	808.02	
Scope.....	2112	
Selecting pertinent references.....	904.02	
Title.....	306	
Unduly extensive and burdensome.....	808.01(a), 809.02(d), 818.02(b)	
Search exchange, United States-Philippines.....	1711	
Search notes box entries.....	719.05	
Search room, examiner's use.....	510	
Search room hours.....	510, 1730	
Searched box entries.....	719.05	
Secret sale (See On sale)		
Secrecy of international applications.....	120	
“Secrecy Order” application.....	115, 120, 130	
Allowance.....	130, 1304	
Appeal from secrecy order.....	120	
“Secrecy Order” application--Continued		
Final rejection.....	130	
Interference.....	130, 2309.06	
Prosecution.....	130	
Review for secrecy order.....	115, 140	
Security, Application affecting.....	120, 121, 130, 140	
Security group, applications submitted.....	120, 121, 706.03(b)	
Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment).....	313	
Security markings.....	121, 130, 140, 724,	
Security screening of new applications.....	115, 140	
Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed).....	503	
Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules).....	2422.03	
Database (See Sequence rules)		
Hand delivery.....	2422.09	
Mail box (See also Box, Mail).....	2422.09	
Statements.....	2422.06, 2422.07	
Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology).....	Chapter 2400	
Amendments to sequence listing and computer readable form.....	2426	
Amino acid definition.....	2422.01	
Applications affected, new applications.....	2421.01	
AuthorIn.....	2430	
Background information.....	2401, 2420	
Bona fide reply.....	2421.03	
Box Sequence (See also Box, Mail).....	2422.09	
Changes to rules.....	2421.04	
Coding regions, depiction of.....	2423.02	
Compliance requirement.....	2422.07, 2429	
Computer readable form requirement.....	2422.04, 2425	
Database.....	2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01, 2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02, 2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430	
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids.....	2422.01	
Effective date.....	2401, 2420	
Exclusive conformance requirement.....	2422.02	
Extensions of time.....	2421.03	
Format and symbols.....	2423, 2423.01	
Form paragraphs.....	2427.01	
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms.....	2422.09	
Helpful hints for compliance.....	2429	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Sequence rules--Continued		Shortened statutory period (See also Period	
Informational requirements for		for reply; Statutory period)	710.02, 710.02(b)
sequence listings	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02	Appeal	1206, 1214.06, 1215.04
Mandatory information items	2424, 2424.02	Date of abandonment	711.04(a)
Miscellaneous requirements, information	2424.03	Drawings	608.02, 608.02(a)
New applications	2421.01	Extension of time	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Notice to comply	2421.03, 2427.02	Final rejection	706.07, 706.07(b),
Nucleotide definition	2422.01	.....	706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13
Numbering of sequences	2423.02	Informal application	702.01
Numeric identifiers	2424, 2424.02	Information disclosure statement	609
Official copy of sequence listing	2422.04	Interference	2307.02, 2363.02
Patent information	1730, 2430	Oath	602.03
Presumptions regarding compliance	2422.08	Quayle	714.14
Previously filed identical computer readable		Reexamination	2263, 2265, 2273,
form, reference to	2422.05	.....	2285, 2286, 2305.03
Replacement of sequence listing and		Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	1103, 1107
computer readable form	2426	Time limits compared	710.02(d)
Sample sequence listing	2431	Signatory Authority, Full	1004
Sample statements	2428	Signatory Authority, Partial	1005
Sanctions for failure to comply	2422.07	Signature	
Sequence identifier requirement	2422.03	Alteration in specification signed	608.01
Sequence listing requirement	2422.03	Amendment	714.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	1823.02, 1848,	Signature improper	714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
.....	2422, 2430	Signature missing	714.01(a)
Sequence presentation	2423.03	Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record	
Sequences embedded in application text	2422.03	.....	714.01(d)
Sequences in drawings	2422.02	Signed by attorney not of record	405
Statement regarding content of paper		Applicant	605.04
and computer readable copies	2422.06, 2428	Applicant changes name	201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Statement regarding new matter	2422.07, 2428	Applicant, international application	1820
Summary of requirements	2421.02	Applicant unable to write	605.04(d)
Variants of a presented sequence	2422.03	Application completeness	506
Voluntary compliance	2421.01	Application papers	605.04
WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables		Attorney or agent not of record	405
Reproduced	2422	Certification effect of	401, 410
Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01	Continued prosecution application	201.06(d)
Sequences, restriction	803.04, 2434	Correction of name	605.04(c)
Series codes	503	Divisional application, Omitted	201.06(a)
Series of dependent claims	608.01(n)	Express abandonment	711, 711.01
Series, Patent (See Patent: Series)		Facsimile	502.01, 502.02, 506, 605.04
Service in reexamination	2220, 2266.03	Full, first or middle name	605.04, 605.04(b)
Service of citation in patent	1921	Joint applications	605.04(f)
Service of court papers on Commissioner	1216	Legal representative	605.05
Shift of election	819	Omitted from an application filed	
Shoes (See also Search)	901.07	under former Rule 1.60	201.06(a)

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Signature--Continued		
Required on every paper	402, 502.02	
Title with.....	605.04(e)	
Uniformity with name	605.04(b), 1503	
Signing, continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)	
Signing examiner's letter	706.07, 707.08, 707.09	
Signing file wrapper	1302.13	
Simultaneous issue of patents	1306.02	
Single means claim	2164.08(a), 2181	
Size of paper (See Paper size)		
Sketch of proposed drawing change.....	608.02(v)	
Sketch of subject matter of claims.....	904.01(a)	
Small Business Act.....	509.02	
Small Business Administration.....	509.02	
Small entity status (See also Fee)		
Change of status	509.03	
Claiming status	509.03	
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	
Definition.....	509.02	
Fees.....	509.02	
Government organizations.....	509.02	
Improper payment	509.03	
Independent inventor	509.02	
Maintenance fees.....	509.03, 2550	
Nonprofit organization	509.02, 509.03	
Refund.....	509.03	
Small business concern.....	509.02	
Statement	509.03	
Transfer of invention rights	509.02	
Soft copy, Ordering	905.02	
Sole inventor application.....	201.01	
Changed from joint.....	201.03	
Changed to joint.....	201.03	
Changed to other sole inventor	201.03	
Continuation of joint	201.07	
Continuation-in-part of joint.....	201.08	
Division of joint.....	201.06	
Reissue application, joint to sole.....	1481	
Sole inventor in original oath	602	
Sole patent to joint patent	1481	
Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)		
Sources of information to disclose	2001.06	
Special application.....	708 to 708.03	
Accelerated examination	708.02	
Allowable application, except for form	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301	
Appealed application.....	1204	
Applicant's age, health.....	708.02	
Biotechnology case, small entity.....	708.02	
Cancer.....	708.02	
Counter-terrorism inventions.....	708.02	
DNA	708.02	
Energy	708.02	
Five year pendency	707.02(a)	
HIV/AIDS.....	708.02	
Infringement	708.02	
List.....	708.01	
Manufacture.....	708.02	
Petition to make	708.02, 1002.02(c)	
Reexamination	2261	
Reissue application.....	706.03(x), 1442	
Rejected patent claim	2307.02	
Remanded by Board	708.01	
Revived applications.....	711.03(c)	
Superconductivity.....	708.02	
Special examining procedure.....	708.02	
Special Program Law Office (See Office, Special Program Law)		
Special Program Examiner ...	103, 1456, 1490, 1825, 1851, 1895.01, 2233, 2237, 2238, 2240, 2250.01, 2283, 2286, 2287, 2289, 2295	
Species.....	802.01, 806.04(a) to 806.04(i)	
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula.....	2131.02	
Anticipation of a genus by the species	2131.02	
Cancellation of species claims	821.01, 821.02	
Claims restricted to	806.04(e)	
Election of (See Election of species)		
How recognized.....	806.04(f)	
Independent inventions	802.01, 808.01(a)	
Mutually exclusive characteristics	806.04(f)	
Obviousness of	2144.08	
Patentably distinct	806.04(h)	
Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)	
Plural	706.03(k), 808.01(a), 809.02	
Reissue.....	1450	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Species--Continued		Specification--Continued	
Rejection	806.04(h), 2131.02	Reissue application.....	1411
Related	806.04(b)	Requirements for	2161
With allowable generic claim	809.02(b)	Return	608.01
Withdrawal of species claims	809.02(c),	Rewritten	608.01(q), 1302.02
	821.01, 821.02	Signature.....	605.04
Specification (See also Disclosure)	608.01, 2161	Substitute, amendment including.....	714.19, 714.20
Amendment, instructions for entry of	714.22, 714.23	Substitute specification.....	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Arrangement	608.01(a)	Summary of invention	608.01(d)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)	Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o), 2163.07
Best mode (See also Best mode).....	2165	Title of invention.....	606
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)	Title of invention changed.....	606.01
Brief summary of invention	608.01(d)	Transfer	608.01(t)
British provisional and complete	201.15	Written description (See also	
Changes prior to filing.....	601.01(a), 608.01	Written description)	2163
Completeness	608.01(p), 2161, 2163-2165	Specimen, Composition of matter.....	608.03
Computer lists	608.05	Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Confused by amendments	608.01(q), 1302.02	Specimen, Plant application	1607
Content of	608.01(a)	Stale oath or declaration.....	602.05
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)	Stamp	
Continuing application	201.06(b)	Drafting	608.02(a), 608.02(o)
Correction by examiner's		Group date	714.18
amendment	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)	Office date.....	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Correction by initialing.....	1302.04	Seal.....	604.01
Cross-noting of related applications.....	202.01, 1302.04	Starting material, chemical compound	2116.01
Derogatory remarks prohibited	608.01(r)	Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)	
Description.....	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02	New ground of rejection	1208.01
Design application.....	1503.01	Petition.....	1002.02(c)
Detailed description of invention	608.01(g)	Petition to set aside examiner's	
Enablement (See also Enablement)	2164	holding of abandonment.....	711.03(d)
English language.....	608.01	Reply brief.....	1208
Format.....	608.01	Special status.....	708.01
Illustrations in	608.01	Statement by inventors when changing inventorship	201.03
Incorporation by reference	2163.07	Statement by owner in reexamination.....	2249
Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01	Statement of allowability by Board	1213.01
Language faulty.....	608.01	Statement of invention, coextensive	
Missing pages.....	601.01(d)	with claims.....	608.01(d)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01
Omitted pages	601.01(d)	Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art)	201.06(d), 609
Parts.....	608.01(a)	Status inquiries	102, 203.08
Provisional application	601.01(b)	Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Reference to copending application		Status letter	203.08, 1705
brought up to date.....	1302.04(f)	Status of application.....	102, 203
Reference to prior patent or application	202.01	Abandoned.....	203.05
		Abandoned for failure to pay issue fee	203.07

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Status of application--Continued		Statutes--Continued	
Allowed or in issue.....	203.04	Cited.....	151, 201.06(a), 715.04, 716.02(g), 2428
Amended.....	203.03	18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited.....	101
Incomplete.....	203.06	18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	101
New.....	203.01	18 U.S.C. 2331.....	708.02
Parent patent application.....	102, 201.11	19 U.S.C. 1337 Cited.....	1101
Referred to in foreign patent.....	102, 203.08	19 U.S.C. 1337a.....	1101
Rejected.....	203.02	20 U.S.C. 1141(a) Cited.....	509.02
Statute, citation.....	Introduction	22 U.S.C. 2356 Cited.....	1101
Statute of limitations		26 U.S.C. 501.....	509.02
Citation of prior art.....	2204	28 U.S.C. 1498 Cited.....	1101
Term of biological material deposit.....	2408	28 U.S.C. 1745.....	901.05
Time for requesting reexamination.....	2211	28 U.S.C. 1746 Reproduced.....	602
Statutes		Cited.....	602.03, 2301.02
Atomic Energy Act Cited.....	120, 140, 150, 706.03, 706.03(a)-(b)	35 U.S.C. 1 Reproduced.....	Introduction
Public Law 87-333 Cited.....	201.13	35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced.....	1309
Public Law 94-131.....	608.01(n)	35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced.....	1001
Public Law 96-517.....	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501	35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced.....	309
Public Law 97-247.....	509.02, 509.03, 511, 513, 711.03(c), 2265, 2501	35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced.....	1001
Public Law 98-622.....	605.07, 706.02(k) 804, 2217, 2258, 2501	35 U.S.C. 6 Cited.....	Introduction, 410, 710.02, 2000.01
Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c),(d).....	140	35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced.....	1203
Public Law 103-465.....	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d), 706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c), 803.03, 804.02, 1460, 2132, 2138.02	Cited.....	1002.02(f)
Public Law 506 (81st Cong.)		35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced.....	901.06(a)
Article 136 Cited.....	604.03(a)	35 U.S.C. 9 Reproduced.....	903.01
Revised Statute of 1874.....	Introduction	35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced.....	710.05
5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	103, 2422, 2423	Cited.....	201.13, 510, 511, 512, 513, 706.02(a), 1805, 2506
5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited.....	710.05	35 U.S.C. 21(a) Reproduced.....	511, 513
7 U.S.C. 2321.....	1612	35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced.....	608.01
10 U.S.C. 140(c).....	120	35 U.S.C. 24 Cited.....	2314
15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	101	35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced.....	602
15 U.S.C. Part 15.....	103	Cited.....	602.03, 716.02(g), 2301.02
15 U.S.C. Part 15(a).....	103	35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced.....	602
15 U.S.C. 1057 Cited.....	502, 502.01	35 U.S.C. 32 Cited.....	1002.02(o)
15 U.S.C. 1058 Cited.....	512	35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced.....	1205, 2501
15 U.S.C. 1059 Cited.....	512	Cited.....	201.06(b) and (d), 509.02, 509.03, 607, 608.01(n), 710.02, 711.03(c), 714.16(c), 1205, 1306, 1415.01, 2265, 2274, 2506, 2520, 2590, 2591
15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited.....	512, 513	35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced.....	701
15 U.S.C. 1064 Cited.....	512	Cited.....	706.03(a), 2106, 2301.02
17 U.S.C. 401 Cited.....	1512		
18 U.S.C. 1001 Reproduced.....	602		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes--Continued	Sec. No.	Statutes--Continued	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced.....	701, 706.03(a), .....804, 2107	Cited	605.07, 701, 706, .....706.02(j-n), 706.03(u), .....707, 707.07(d), 711.06(a), 715, .....715.01, 715.01(b), 715.02, .....715.05, 716, 716.01(a), .....716.02(a), 716.02(e), .....716.03, 718, 720, 720.02, 720.04, .....803, 803.02, 804, 804.02, 804.03, .....806.04(b), 809.02(a), 821.04, .....901.06(a), 1206, 1208, 1208.01, .....1302.14, 1412.02, 1504.01(d), .....1504.03, 1504.05, 1504.06, 1608, .....1843, 1901.02, 2004, 2105, 2106, .....2112, 2112.02, 2113, 2116.01, .....2121, 2121.01, 2127, 2131.03, .....2133.01, 2133.03, 2133.03(b), .....2135.01, 2136.01, 2136.02, 2136.03, .....2136.04, 2136.05, 2137.01.....2137.02, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.03, .....2138.05, 2141, 2141.01, 2141.01(a), .....2141.02, 2142, 2143.03, 2144, .....2144.02, 2144.05, 2144.06, 2146, .....2173.04, 2173.05(k), 2173.06, .....2181, 2183, 2185, 2209, 2214, .....2217, 2258, 2262, 2301.02, .....2305.01, 2306, 2306.01, 2308.01, .....2309.02, 2315.01, 2363.03
Cited	201, 201.06(c), 608.01(p), 706, .....706.02(g), 706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1), .....706.03(c), 706.03(d), 707.07(l), .....716, 716.08, 804, 804.02, .....821.04, 1206, 1502.01, .....1503, 1504.04, 1601, 1605, 1608, .....2105, 2106, 2107, .....2107.01, 2107.02, 2111, .....2133.03(e)(6), 2138, 2138.01, .....2164.04, 2164.07, 2173.05(k), .....2173.05(p), 2173.05(q), 2217, .....2258, 2403, 2403.02	35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced	715.07(c)
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced.....	706.02, 1504.02, .....2134, 2135	Cited	706.02(l), 706.02(m), 715, .....715.01(c), 715.07(c), 718.....2132, 2138.02, 2301.02
Cited	201.03, 201.06(d), 201.11, 201.13, .....201.13(b), 409.03(g), 506, .....601.01(a), 605.04(a), 605.07, 701, .....706, 706.02(a-i), 706.02(k-n) .....706.03(u), 707.05(f), 707.07(d), .....711.06(a), 715, 715.01, 715.01(b), .....715.01(c), 715.05, 715.07, 715.10, .....716.10, 718, 720, 720.02, 720.04, .....720.05, 804, 804.02, 804.03, .....821.04, 901.01, 901.04, 901.05, .....901.06(a), 1111, 1206, .....1208, 1302.14, 1504.01(d), .....1504.02, 1504.06, 1504.03, 1608, .....1610, 1803, 1843, 1893, 1893.03, .....1895.01, 1896, 1901.02, .....2004, 2105, 2106, 2111, .....2112, 2112.02, 2113, 2121, .....2121.01, 2121.02, 2126, 2126.02, .....2127, 2128, 2131-2133.03(e)(1), .....2133(e)(3)-(e)(7), 2134-2138.03, .....2138.06, 2141.01, 2144.05, 2146, .....2173.04, 2181, 2183, 2185, 2205, .....2209, 2214, 2217, 2246, 2258, .....2301.02, 2305.01, 2306, .....2306.01, 2308.01, 2308.02, .....2309.02, 2315.01, 2363.03,	35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced	201, 601
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced	706.02, 706.02(m), .....706.02(n), 1504.03	Cited	201, 201.03, 201.04(b), .....201.06(b), (c), and (d), 201.11, .....201.11(a), 203.05, 403, 409.03(a), .....409.03(b), 506, 509.02, 601, .....601.01, 601.01(a), (b), (e), and (f), .....605.04(a), 608.01, 609, .....702, 706.07(g), 711.03(e), 715, .....801, 804, 904.04, .....1002.02(p), 1410.01, .....1850, 1893, 1893.01(a), .....1893.01(b), 1893.03(a), 1893.03(c),

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Statutes--Continued	
.....	1893.03(d), 1893.03(g), 1895,
.....	1895.01, 1896, 2136.03,
.....	2138.01, 2422, 2422.07, 2425
35 U.S.C. 111(b) Reproduced	201, 201.04(b)
Cited	201.06(b), 201.11, 203.05, 506,
.....	509.02, 601, 601.01,
.....	601.01(b), (e), and (f), 608.01, 609,
.....	711.03(c), 715, 901.04, 1893,
.....	1895.01, 2422.07
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced.....	706.03(c), 706.03(d),
.....	1504.04, 2161, 2171
Cited	201.04(b), 201.06, 201.06(c),
.....	201.08, 201.11, 201.14(b), 201.15,
.....	202.01, 506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(d),
.....	601.01(e) 608.01, 608.01(b),
.....	608.01(h), 608.01(k), 608.01(n),
.....	608.01(p), 608.02, 608.02(a),
.....	608.04, 702.01, 706.02,
.....	706.02(b), 706.02(k), 706.02(m),
.....	706.03, 706.03(a)(1),
.....	706.03(c), 706.03(d),
.....	706.03(o), 706.07(a), 707.07(d),
.....	707.07(j), 707.07(l), 715.10,
.....	716, 716.01(c), 716.09,
.....	821, 821.04, 1004, 1101, 1103,
.....	1105, 1109, 1206, 1208, 1411.02,
.....	1481, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a),
.....	1504.04, 1504.20, 1605, 1608, 1610,
.....	1824, 1901.02, 2105, 2106,
.....	2106.01, 2106.02, 2107, 2107.01,
.....	2111.01, 2124, 2133.03(e)(6),
.....	2136.03, 2136.05, 2138,
.....	2138.05, 2143.03, 2161,
.....	2162, 2164, 2164.01(b), 2164.01(c),
.....	2164.02, 2164.04, 2164.05(a),
.....	2164.06(a), 2164.06(b), 2164.07,
.....	2164.08, 2164.08(a), 2164.08(c),
.....	2165, 2165.02, 2171,
.....	2172, 2172.01, 2173, 2173.01,
.....	2173.02, 2173.04, 2173.05,
.....	2173.05(a)-(d), (f)-(k),
.....	(p)-(r), and (t)-(v)
.....	2173.06, 2174, 2181,

	Sec. No.
Statutes--Continued	
.....	2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2205,
.....	2217, 2258, 2270, 2306,
.....	2308.02, 2363.03,
.....	2402, 2403, 2403.02, 2404,
.....	2404.01, 2404.03, 2405, 2406,
.....	2406.01, 2406.02, 2406.03, 2407.01,
.....	2407.03, 2411, 2411.01, 2411.02,
.....	2411.04, 2422, 2422.03,
.....	2422.08, 2429
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced	608.02
Cited	506, 601,
.....	601.01(d), (f), and (g), 608.02(a)
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced	608.03
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced	602
Cited	201.06(a), 409.03(a), 409.03(b),
.....	601, 604.06, 605.01, 1893.01(e)
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced	409.03, 605.07
Cited	201.03, 409.03(a), 409.03(i),
.....	605, 804, 1402, 2132.01, 2137.01
.....	2138.01
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced	409.01(a)
Cited	409.03(c)
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced	409.03
Cited ..	409.03(b), 409.03(f) and (i), 1412.04
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced	201.13
Cited	201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06,
.....	201.06(a), (b), and (d), 201.06(b), 201.07,
.....	201.08, 201.11, 201.13, 201.13(a),
.....	201.13(b), 201.14, 201.14(a)-(c),
.....	201.16, 202.03, 306.01, 409.03(d),
.....	409.03(g), 502.02, 506,
.....	509.03, 510, 601, 601.01,
.....	605.07, 608.01(p), 706.02, 706.02(a),
.....	706.02(b), 706.02(l), 715,
.....	715.07(c), 720, 1302.04,
.....	1302.09, 1309.01, 1402, 1417, 1444,
.....	1502.01, 1504.02 1504.10, 1893.03(c),
.....	1895.01, 1896, 2136.03, 2136.05,
.....	2137.01, 2138, 2138.06, 2163.03,
.....	2163.07, 2165.01, 2258,
.....	2301.02, 2305.04, 2308.01,
.....	2363.03, 2429, 2504

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes--Continued	Sec. No.	Statutes--Continued	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 119(e) Reproduced	201.11	35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced	701
Cited	201, 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06,	Cited	2000.01
..... 201.06(a), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11,		35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced	706.03(o)
..... 306.01, 509.03, 601, 706.02,		Cited	201.06(a), 608.01, 608.01(b),
..... 706.02(a), 706.02(b), 715, 1302.04,		..... 608.01(n), 608.02, 608.04,	
..... 1302.09, 1309.01, 1481, 1504.10,		..... 706.02(c), 706.07(g), 707,	
..... 1895.01, 2136.03, 2163.03		..... 804.03, 1411.02, 1503.02,	
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced.....	201.11	..... 1503.03, 1504.01(c), 1504.04, 1605,	
Cited	103, 140, 201,	..... 2000.01, 2163, 2163.06, 2165.01,	
..... 201.03, 201.04, 201.04(b),		..... 2254, 2258, 2270, 2404.03,	
..... 201.06, 201.06(a)-(d), 201.07,		..... 2406.01, 2411.01, 2422.07	
..... 201.08, 201.11, 201.11(a), 201.13,		35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced	710
..... 201.13(b), 201.16, 202.01, 306.01,		Cited	201.13, 510, 513, 706.02(c),
..... 409.03(g), 506, 509.03, 601.01, 602,		..... 710.01, 710.02, 710.02(b),	
..... 605.07, 608.01(p), 609, 706.02,		..... 710.02(d), 711.03(c), 714.03,	
..... 706.02(k), 706.07(g), 707.05,		..... 1002.02(b), 2233, 2254, 2268,	
..... 711.02(c), 711.03(c),		..... 2411.03, 2590	
..... 711.06, 712, 719.02,		35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced	1205
..... 720, 802, 803.03, 804.02, 1216.01,		Cited	720.05, 1216, 1701.01,
..... 1302.04, 1302.09, 1309.01, 1481,		..... 2273, 2340	
..... 1490, 1502.01, 1503.02, 1504.20,		35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced	2300.01
..... 1893.03(c), 1895, 1895.01,		Cited	502.01, 512, 711.01,
..... 1896, 2136.03, 2137.01, 2138.05,		..... 715.05, 804.03, 1002.02(f),	
..... 2138.06, 2163.03, 2165.01, 2172,		..... 1216.01, 1305, 2138.01, 2301.02,	
..... 2217, 2258, 2301.02, 2308, 2363.03,		..... 2301.03, 2305.04, 2306, 2306.01,	
..... 2421.01, 2429, 2504		..... 2307.02, 2308.01, 2308.02,	
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced.....	802, 804	..... 2309.02, 2342, 2361, 2363.03	
Cited	140, 201, 201.04(b),	35 U.S.C. 137 Cited	150
..... 201.06, 201.06(a), (c), and (d), 201.07,		35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced	1216
..... 201.08, 201.11, 202.01, 409.03(g),		Cited	720.05, 1214.07,
..... 506, 509.03, 601, 601.01, 605.07,		..... 1216.01, 1216.02, 2273,	
..... 706.02(k), 706.07(g), 707.05, 711.03(c),		..... 2358, 2361, 2363.03	
..... 719.02, 802.01, 803.01, 803.03,		35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced	1216.01
..... 803.04, 804.01, 804.02, 804.04, 805,		Cited	720.05, 1002.02(k), 1216, 2358
..... 806.04(a), 808.01(a), 808.02, 809.02(a),		35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced	1216.01
..... 817, 821.04, 1302.09, 1309.01,		Cited	720.05, 2358
..... 1502.01, 1504.05, 1895.01		35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced.....	101	Cited	720.05, 2358
Cited	103, 201.06(b) and (d), 402, 405,	35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced	1216
..... 506, 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)		Cited	720.05, 1002.02(k), 1214.07,
..... 724.04, 724.04(a), 804, 1208,		..... 1216, 1216.02, 1701.01, 2279	
..... 1901.05, 1901.07, 2307.06,		35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced	1216
..... 2410, 2410.01, 2422.04			

INDEX

Statutes--Continued	Sec. No.	Statutes--Continued	Sec. No.
Cited	1002.02(k),	35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced	140
.....	1216, 2358,	35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced	140
.....	2360, 2361, 2363.03	35 U.S.C. 201 Cited	509.02
35 U.S.C. 151 Cited.....	201.13, 203.07, 510,	35 U.S.C. 202 Cited	509.02, 509.03
.....	608.02(b), 710, 710.02(e),	35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced	1401
.....	711.03(c), 1306, 1308	Cited	201.06(c), 608.04, 609, 706.03(x),
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced.....	307	.....	1305, 1309.01, 1402, 1403,
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced.....	1309	.....	1410.01, 1411.02, 1412.01, 1412.02,
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced.....	1309.01	.....	1412.03, 1412.04, 1414,
Cited	201.04(b), 201.06, 201.07,	.....	1414.01, 1415.01, 1443, 1444,
.....	201.08, 201.11, 601.01(d),	.....	1448, 1450, 1451, 1453, 1455,
.....	707.05, 711.03(c),	.....	1490, 2012, 2012.01,
.....	804.02, 1309.01	.....	2022.05, 2163, 2163.06,
35 U.S.C. 156 Cited.....	1309.01	.....	2165.01, 2250, 2422.07
35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced.....	1101	35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced	1460
Cited	1111, 1513	Cited	1305, 2293
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced.....	1601	35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced	1490
Cited	201, 201.06(c), 609, 804,	Cited	804.02, 1305
.....	1612, 2105, 2403.02	35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced	1480
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced.....	1605	Cited	1305
Cited	601.01(e), 1612, 2105, 2403.02	35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced	1481
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced.....	1601	Cited	201.16, 1305, 1490
Cited	1612, 2105, 2403.02	35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced	1481
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced.....	1608	Cited	201.03, 1305, 1402, 1412.04
Cited	1612, 2105, 2403.02	35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced.....	1501, 1504.01	Cited	706.02(j)
Cited	201, 201.06(c), 601.01(e),	35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced	301
.....	609, 804, 1502.01,	35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced	710
.....	1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.01(b),	Cited	1002.02(c)(1)
.....	1504.01(c), 1504.01(d),	35 U.S.C. 271-289	
.....	1504.01(e), 1504.06, 1512	Cited	1101
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced.....	1504.02, 1504.10	35 U.S.C. 282 Cited	706, 706.02(j), 706.02(n),
Cited	201.13, 201.14(a),	.....	716.07, 1701, 2258
.....	1502.01, 1504.02	35 U.S.C. 290 Cited	2207
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced.....	1505	35 U.S.C. 291 Cited	2306
Cited	1309.01, 1502.01	35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced	302.04
35 U.S.C. 181 Cited.....	115, 120, 140, 1002.02(c)(1)	35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced	311
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced.....	706.03(s)	35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced	2202
Cited	120, 140	Cited	2201, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206,
35 U.S.C. 183 Cited.....	120	.....	2210, 2240, 2254
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced.....	140, 706.03(s)	35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced	2210
Cited	140, 1002.02(c)(1)	Cited	1305, 2201, 2212, 2214, 2217,
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced.....	140, 706.03(s)	.....	2240, 2246, 2286, 2308.02
35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced.....	140		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes--Continued	Sec. No.	Statutes--Continued	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced.....	2240	Cited	120, 201, 201.03,
Cited	1305, 2201, 2209, 2214, 2217,	.....	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.11(a),
.....	2241, 2242, 2244, 2246,	.....	409.01(b), 506, 509.02,
.....	2247.01, 2248, 2258	.....	601.01(a), 605.04(a), 609,
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced.....	2246	.....	706.02(a), 706.07(g), 715,
Cited	1305, 2201, 2214,	.....	801, 802, 803.04, 1002.02(p),
.....	2216, 2246, 2249, 2251,	.....	1309.01, 1805, 1828, 1832, 1850,
.....	2254, 2263, 2285	.....	1857, 1879.03, 1893,
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced.....	2254	.....	1893.01(a), 1893.01(a)(1),
Cited	1305, 1442.02, 1490, 2201,	.....	1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b),
.....	2209, 2214, 2217, 2246,	.....	1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(b)(2),
.....	2250, 2254, 2258, 2261,	.....	1893.01(d), 1893.01(e), 1893.02,
.....	2265, 2268, 2284, 2285, 2295	.....	1893.03, 1893.03(a)-(e), 1893.03(g),
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced.....	1216, 2273	.....	1895, 1895.01, 1896, 2136.03,
Cited	1205, 1305, 2201, 2214	.....	2422, 2422.07, 2425, 2504
35 U.S.C. 307(a) Reproduced	2288	35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced	1810
35 U.S.C. 307(b) Reproduced	2293	Cited	1805
35 U.S.C. 307 Cited.....	1305, 2201, 2214, 2250,	35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced	1857
.....	2285, 2287, 2293, 2295	40 U.S.C. 486 Cited	510
35 U.S.C. 351 Cited.....	1802, 1853	42 U.S.C. 141 Cited	120
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced.....	1805	42 U.S.C. 2014.....	706.03(b)
Cited	1801, 1810, 1862	42 U.S.C. 2181 Cited	120, 706.03(b)
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced.....	1840	42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced.....	150
Cited	1862	Cited	115, 150, 151,
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced.....	1810	.....	706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)
Cited	201.11(a), 605.04(a),	42 U.S.C. 2185 Cited	706.03(b)
.....	715, 1309.01 1803, 1893.03(b),	42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced.....	150
.....	1895, 1895.01, 1896, 2136.03, 2504	Cited	115, 150, 151,
35 U.S.C. 364 Cited.....	1862	.....	1002.02(c)(1)
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced.....	201.13(b)	Statutory authority of Commissioner	1001
Cited	201, 201.04(b), 201.06,	Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
.....	201.06(c) and (d), 201.07, 201.08,	Overcoming	706.02(b)
.....	201.11, 201.11(a), 201.13,	Rule 1.130 not available	718
.....	502.02, 506, 509.03, 601.01,	Rule 1.131 not available	715
.....	706.02(l), 706.07(g), 707.05,	Statutory classes of invention, utility	706.03(a)
.....	711.03(c), 715.07(c), 719.02,	Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer;	
.....	803.03, 804.02, 1002.02(p),	Terminal disclaimer)	
.....	1302.09, 1309.01, 1481,	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	409.03(j),
.....	1502.01, 1893.03(c), 1895,	.....	Chapter 1100
.....	1895.01, 2136.03, 2301.02	Defensive publication compared	711.06
35 U.S.C. 368 Reproduced.....	110	Effect of	1111
Cited	1832	Examination.....	1101, 1103
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced.....	1893.01	Provisional application.....	1101

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)--Continued		
Publication of	1111	
Refund of fee	1109	
Rejections using	706.02(l), 901.02	
Request for	1101	
Statutory period (See also Period for		
reply; Shortened statutory period)....	710.01, 710.01(a)	
Abandonment for failure to reply	711.02, 711.02(a)	
Appeal.....	1205	
Computed.....	710.01(a)	
Date from which period runs	710.06	
Date of abandonment.....	711.04(a)	
Interference	2307.01, 2363	
Not extendible	710.02(e)	
Postal service emergency	511	
Property rights statement	150	
Reexamination	2265, 2272	
Reissue	1412.03	
Secrecy order application.....	130	
Shortened statutory period		
(See Shortened statutory period)		
Two periods for reply set	710.04, 710.04(a)	
Stay of reexamination	2285	
Stay of reissue	2285	
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention		
(See also Treaties)	201.13(a)	
Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties).....	903.09	
Stays considered in litigation	1442.05	
Stays denied	1442.05(b)	
Stays granted.....	1442.05(a)	
STIC (See Scientific and Technical		
Information Center)		
Subclass, list of patent numbers	902.03(c)	
Subcombination		
Aggregation and.....	806.05(a)	
Combination and	802.01, 806.04(c), 806.05(b)	
Not generic.....	806.04(c)	
Species	806.04(b)	
Subgeneric Markush claims.....	2173.05(h)	
Subject matter, nonstatutory	706.03(a)	
Subject matter combinations	903.02(b)	
Submission to classification group		
Classification of application.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e)	
Patentability report	705.01(a)	
Submission to Drafting Review Branch		
Cancellation of figures	608.02(t)	
Rearrangement of figures	608.02(t)	
Return of drawing	608.02(y)	
Submission of prior art by applicant	707.05(b)	
Submission to Patent Security Group		
Atomic Energy security review	115	
Confidential application or papers	121	
Defense invention security review.....	115	
Secrecy order application.....	120, 130	
Secret application or papers.....	121	
Security determination	115, 140	
Subpoena by court, Application file	1216.02	
Subpoena of examiner	1701.01	
Subscription correspondence address.....	title page	
Substantial new question of patentability.....	2216, 2242	
Substitute application (See also Application)		
Assignment	306	
Copendency lacking	201.11	
Definition.....	201.09	
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	201.11, 306	
File wrapper notation	202.02	
Reference to parent application.....	201.11	
Refile	201.10	
Substitute attorney or agent	406	
Substitute for missing hard copy.....	901.09	
Substitute oath.....	602.02	
Substitute page.....	714.20	
Substitute specification.. 608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20		
Amendment incorporating.....	714.19, 714.20	
New matter.....	608.01(q)	
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit	716	
Suggested claims, Failure to make.....	706.03(u)	
Suggested claim made after end		
of statutory period.....	2305.03	
Suggestion of allowable claims		
by examiner.....	707.07(j), 713.01	
Suggestion of claims for interference.....	2305 to 2305.04	
Suggestion of claims for interference,		
time limit	710.02(c)	
Summary of action PTOL-326.....	707	
Summary of interview	713.01, 713.04	
Summary of invention	608.01(d)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply.....	502,	Telegraphic amendment.....	714.08
.....	505, 710.05	Telephone call, multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference.....	706.02(a)	Telephone numbers.....	1730
Supervisory applications examiner.....	714.13	Attorney.....	408, 713.01, 714.01
Supervisory patent examiner.....	705.01, 707, 707.02(a),	Examiner.....	707.08
.....	713.01, 708.03, 713.08, 714.05,	General information.....	1730
.....	714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18,	PTO closings.....	201.13(a)
.....	812.01, 903.08(b), 1208.02,	Telephoning of attorney to examiner.....	408, 713.01
.....	1214.07, 1448, 1901.06, 2233,	Term, extension.....	1309.01
.....	2237, 2238, 2248	Correspondence.....	501
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(d)	Petitions.....	1002.02(b)
Supervisory review, Rule 1.181.....	711.03(d)	Term, Patent.....	201.11, 707.05, 1309.01
Supplemental action.....	710.06, 714.05	Continuation.....	201.07
Supplemental examiner's answer.....	1208.03, 1211	Continuation-in-part.....	201.08
Supplemental oath or declaration.....	603	Continued prosecution application.....	1309.01
After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16	Deposit of biological material.....	2408
New matter.....	608.04	Design.....	1502.01
Reissue.....	1414.01	Divisional.....	201.06
Surcharge for late payment of fees		Foreign.....	901.05
in international application.....	1827	Plant.....	201.11
Surrender of patent.....	1416	Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.06,
Suspension		.....	201.07, 201.08
Action because of litigation.....	1213	Transitional practice.....	706.07(g), 803.03
Action, by Office.....	709	Utility.....	201.11, 1309.01
Applicant's request for.....	709	Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer).....	1490
Decided by.....	709, 1002.02(c), 1004	Avoiding double patenting rejection.....	706.02(k),
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference.....	2315	.....	804.02, 806.04(i)
Not permitted if outstanding Office action.....	709	Continued prosecution application.....	1490
Overlapping application.....	709.01, 2315.01	Format.....	711.03(c), 1490
Reexamination.....	2283, 2284, 2307.04	Informal memo.....	1490
Rules.....	1002, 1002.02(c)	Required for revival.....	711.03(c)
Secrecy order application.....	2309.06	Routing.....	508.01, 1490
Swearing back of reference		Situations where not applicable.....	804.03
(See also Affidavit).....	706.02(b), 706.02(f),	Withdrawal of.....	1490
.....	706.02(k), 715, 718	Terminology in application.....	608.01(g), 608.01(o),
Symbols, Drawing.....	608.02	.....	706.03(d), 1302.01
		Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)
T		Test comments.....	707.07(l)
Technical documents.....	901.06(a)	Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or	
Technical rejections.....	706.03	executor).....	409.01(b)
Technical support staff duties (See Manual of		Testimony, examiner.....	1701.01
Clerical Procedure)		Testimony, public use proceeding.....	720.04
		Tests, comparative (See also Unexpected	
		results).....	716.02(b)
		Third action cases.....	707.02(a)

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Time and activity report	1704	Trade secret material	724-724.05
Time for deciding Commissioner initiated reexamination	2241	Completeness of file wrapper	724.01
Time for deciding reexamination request	2241	Materials submitted covered	
Time for filing papers, right of priority	201.14(a)	by 35 U.S.C. 122	724.04(a)
Time for requesting reexamination	2211	Method of submitting	724.02
Time for response (See also Period for reply)		Office treatment and handling	724.04, 724.06
.....	702.01, 710	Petition to expunge materials	724.05
Time for reply to action in reexamination	2263	Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d)	724.04(c)
Time limit	710.02, 710.02(c)	Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b)	724.04(b)
For making suggested claims	710.02(c)	Types of	724.03
Interference	2305.01, 2305.02, 2321, 2336, 2345, 2351, 2378	Trade secret submission label	724.02
International search report	1844.01	Trademark and trade name	608.01(v), 706.03(d), 2173.05(u), App. I
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	1844, 1879.01	Compared to other intellectual property	1512
Period for reply	710	Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure	Foreword
Permanent ink copy	714.07	Trademarks, Partial list of	Appendix I
Preliminary examination report	1879.01	Transfer of application	
Prior art filing	2204	After amendment	903.08(c)
Reexamination	2211, 2241, 2263, 2265	After classification decision	903.08(g)
Reply to final rejection	706.07(f)	Allowable application	903.07(b), 1302.05, 1305
Restriction requirement	811	Decision of classification examiner	903.08(f)
Rewrite claims following Board decision	1214.06	Divisible inventions	812
Shortened statutory period compared to	710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(d)	Interference	2306
Statutory period	710.01, 710.01(a)	New	903.08(a)
Transfer of application	903.08(d)	Notification of applicant	903.08
Two periods running	710.04	Outside group	903.08(d)
Time period for owner's statement	2248	Primary examiner's authority	903.08
Time reporting	2238	Procedure	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)
Time to complete incomplete requests	2227	Secrecy order application	130
Time to file citation of prior art	2204	Submitted to classification examiner	903.08(d)
Time to pay maintenance fees	2506	Within group	903.08(d)
Timely submission of protest	1901.04	Transfer of class or subclass	903.05
Title conveyed by assignment	201.12, Chapter 300	Transfer of drawing	201.06(a), 608.02(i)
Title documents, handling	317	Transfer of reexamination	2237
Title of invention	606	Transfer of rights to patent or application	509.02
Change by examiner	1302.04(a)	Transfer of specification prohibited	608.01(t)
Design application	1503.01	Transfer of U.S. patent	903.05
International application	1821	Transitional application (See also Application)	
Plant patent application	1610	After final practice	706.07(g)
Reviewed at issue	606.01, 1302.01	Generic claim allowable	803.03(b)
Title report	303, 320, 2287	Linking claim allowable	803.03(a)
Title with signature	605.04(e)	Patent term	1309.01
		Restriction practice	803.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
U			
Transitional phrases	2111.03	Unavailable inventor	409, 409.03
"Characterized by"	2111.03	Unavoidable abandonment (See Abandonment)	
"Composed of"	2111.03	Unclaimed disclosure, reservation	608.01(e)
"Comprising"	2111.03, 2173.05(h)	Undelivered mail.....	707.13, 1303.02
"Consisting essentially of"	2111.03	Undue breadth rejection	706.03, 707.07(g), 2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
"Consisting of"	2111.03, 2173.05(h)	Unexpected results (See also Affidavits, traversing rejection)	716.02 to 716.02(g)
"Containing"	2111.03	Unintentional abandonment (See Abandonment)	
Translation, foreign application or foreign priority document	201.15	United Kingdom priority document	201.15
Translations index in STIC	901.06(a)	United States Code (See also Statutes) Introduction, App. L	
Translator, Patent and Trademark Office.....	901.05(d), 901.06(a)	United States of America, Foreign language names for	901.05(a)
Transmittal Fee, PCT	1827	Unity of invention	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Traverse, answer all matters	707.07(f)	University or other institution of higher learning.....	509.02
Traverse, division or species requirement	818, 818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02	Unmatched papers.....	508.03
Traverse, rejection of linking claim	818.03(d)	Unofficial subclasses and digests.....	903.02(c)
Treaties		Unscheduled closing.....	201.13
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Design patent)	201.13, 1504.10	Unsigned amendment.....	711, 714.01(a)
Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology; Microorganisms)	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408, 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01	Untimely filed paper prior to order for reexamination	2225
European Patent Convention	901.05, 1812, 1817.01	Untimely response to reexamination.....	2266
GATT	2138.02	UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent; Treaties) ...	1612
Hague Agreement (See also Design patent).....	201.13, 1504.10	Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also Treaties)	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 1309.01, 2132
Hague Convention... 409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04, 1820		Use claims.....	2173.05(q)
Inter-American Convention.....	201.13	Use, Public (See Public use)	
Libreville Agreement.....	201.13	User pass.....	510
NAFTA.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02	Utility, disclosure in drug cases	608.01(p), 2164.06, 2164.07
Paris Convention.....	201.13, App. P	Utility requirement guidelines	706.03(a)(1)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	Chapter 1800, App. AI, App. T	Legal precedent for.....	2107-2107.02
Strasbourg Agreement	903.09	Relationship of enablement to.....	2164.07
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent)	1612	Utility lacking, rejection.....	706.03(a)
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA)	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 1309.01, 2132	Utility model	201.13, 202.03, 901.05(b)
Trial Voluntary Protest Program.....	202.02	Utility patent (See also Design patent; Patent, Plant patent).....	901.04, 1502.01
Tubers.....	1601	Copies of	707.05(a)
Twenty year term (See Term extension; Term, Patent)		Copyrighted material in.....	608.01(v)
Two month delay period in reissues.....	1441	Design patent compared to	1502.01, 1503, 1504 1504.01, 1504.05
Two periods for reply running	710.04		
Type of applications (See also Application)	201		

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Utility patent--Continued		
Double patenting	804, 1504.06	
Drawings / Photographs	608.01(f), 608.02, 608.02(z)	
Elements of	Chapter 600	
Expiration date or term.....	2204, 2211, 2250	
Maintenance fees	2506	
Specification.....	608.01	
Utility required.....	608.01(p), 2164.07	
V		
Vague and indefinite rejection (See Indefinite claim)		
Validity, examiner comments	1701	
Venue.....	604.02	
Video conference center	713.01	
Video tapes.....	713.01	
Violation of duty of disclosure	1901.03	
Argued in protest.....	1901.02, 1901.05	
Visitors to Office	510	
W		
Waiver		
Of confidentiality.....	103, 201.06(b), 201.06(d)	
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration.....	602.03	
Of patent rights	706, 706.02(l), 711.06, 1101, 1111	
Of rules	201.03, 307, 513, 601, 601.01(a),	
.....	601.01(b), 603, 608.02, 711.03(c),	
.....	803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1441,	
.....	1442.03, 1481, 1512, 1850, 1901.04,	
.....	2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434	
Walk-up customer window	502	
Warning to inventors.....	1706	
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys.....	408	
When disclosure is made	2003	
Who has duty to disclose	2001.01	
WIPO	201.13, 901.04, 1801	
WIPO Standards		
ST. 3	901.05(b), 1851	
ST. 10	901.05(b)	
ST. 14	901.05(b)	
ST. 16	901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03	
ST. 25	1823.02, 1848	
WIPO Standards--Continued		
ST. 25, Appendix 2		
Tables reproduced	2422	
Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01	
ST. 34	901.05(b)	
Withdrawal from issue	1308	
Amendment crossing allowance	714.15	
Claim presented corresponding to		
claim of patent.....	2307.03	
Commissioner's approval	1003, 1308	
Interference purposes.....	1308.02	
Petition for	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308	
Quality Review.....	1308.03	
Refund of fee.....	1308.01	
Rejection	706.04, 1308.01	
Suggesting claims for interference.....	2305.04	
Withdrawal of abandonment		
(See Abandonment; Petition)		
Withdrawal of appeal	1215.01	
Withdrawal of appeal claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03	
Withdrawal of attorney (See also		
Attorney; Power of attorney).....	402.05, 402.06,	
.....	2223, 2560	
Withdrawal of claims		
To nonelected invention	821.01, 821.02, 821.03	
To nonelected species	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02	
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	706.07(e)	
After appeal	1208.02	
Premature final	706.07(d)	
Primary decides.....	1004	
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also		
Abandonment; Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent.....	2223	
Withdrawal of SIR request	1109	
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer	1490	
Withhold from issue petition	1002.02(c)	
Witness, Examiner as.....	1701.01	
Wrapper (See File wrapper)		
Writing, Disclosures must be in.....	2002.02	
Written description (See also Specification)		
.....	706.03(c), 2163	
Amendments supported by original		
description.....	2163.07	
Inherent function, theory or advantage.....	2163.07(a)	
Incorporation by reference.....	608.01(p), 2163.07(b)	
Burden on the examiner	2163.04	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Written description--Continued		Written description--Continued	
Changes to scope of claims	2163.05	Corresponding to count in interference.....	2163.03
Circumstances when issues arise.....	2163.03	Wrong group, Papers sent to.....	508.01
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)		
New matter.....	2163.06		
Requirements for compliance.....	2163.02		
Support for claimed subject matter.....	2163.01		
		X	
		X series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04